## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## Form 10-K

# FOR ANNUAL AND TRANSITION REPORTS PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

	5EC11511 15 511 15(	u) of the secondiles externated	27101 01 1004
(Mark One) ☑	ANNIIAI. REPORT PURSIIANT	TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURIT	TES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
			ESEACHARD NOT OF 1334
	For the fiscal year ended June 30	, 2002	
		or	
0	TRANSITION REPORT PURSU	ANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECU	URITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the transition period from	to	
	_	Commission file number: 0-24786	
	Asj	oen Technology, Inc.	•
	(Еха	ct Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)	
	<b>Delaware</b> (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) <b>Ten Canal Park Cambridge, Massachusetts</b> (Address of Principal Executive Offic	es)	<b>04-2739697</b> (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number) <b>02141</b> (Zip Code)
	Regis	trant's telephone number, including area code:	
		(617) 949-1000	
	 Securiti	es registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act	:
		None	
	Securiti	es registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act	:
		Common stock, \$0.10 par value per share	
•	for such shorter period that the Registrant	reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) was required to file such reports) and (2) has been so	
		nt to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained h tts incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form	
	598, based on a total of 30,077,052 shares of	non stock (the only outstanding class of common eq of common stock held by nonaffiliates and on a clos	uity of the Registrant) held by nonaffiliates of the ing price of \$2.85 for the common stock as reported on the
As of September 27	7, 2002, 38,155,721 shares of common stock	x were outstanding.	
	_	Documents Incorporated by Reference	
_	nds to file a definitive proxy statement purs orporated by reference in Part III of this For		of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002. Portions of such

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

P	Α	R	2	г	T

Item 1. Business

Item 2. Properties

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings** 

Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders

#### PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants On Accounting and Financial Disclosure

#### **PART III**

Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant

<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>

Item 14. Controls and Procedures

## **PART IV**

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports On Form 8-K

**SIGNATURES** 

**CERTIFICATIONS** 

EX-10.47 COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYMENT

EX-10.48 EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT WAYNE SIM

EX-10.49 CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT

EX-10.50 SEVERANCE AGREEMENT DAVID MCQUILLIN

EX-23.1-CONSENT OF DELOITTE & TOUCHE

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	PART I	
Item 1.	Business	2
Item 2.	Properties	21
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	21
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders	21
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters	22
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	23
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	25
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	40
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	41
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	41
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant	42
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	42
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder	
	Matters	42
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	42
Item 14.	Controls and Procedures	42
	PART IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports on Form 8-K	42
Signatures		48
Certifications		48

Aspen Plus, AspenTech and ICARUS are our registered trademarks, and Aspen Zyqad, Orion, Petrolsoft, PetroVantage and Plantelligence are our trademarks.

This Form 10-K contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which are intended to be covered by the safe harbors created thereby. For this purpose, any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, the words "believes," "anticipates," "plans," "expects" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Readers are cautioned that all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, including the factors set forth under "Item 1. Business — Factors that may affect our operating results and stock price." Although we believe that the assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements contained herein are reasonable, any of the assumptions could be inaccurate and there can be no assurance that actual results will be the same as those indicated by the forward-looking statements included in this Form 10-K. In light of the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements included herein, the inclusion of such information should not be regarded as a representation by us or any other person that our objectives and plans will be achieved. Moreover, we assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements to reflect actual results, changes in assumptions or changes in other factors affecting such forward-looking statements.

#### PART I

#### Item 1. Business

We are a leading supplier of integrated software and services to the process industries, which consist of petroleum, chemicals, pharmaceutical and other industries that provide products from a chemical process. We develop two types of software to design, operate, manage and optimize our customers' key business processes: engineering software and manufacturing/ supply chain software.

Our products, consisting of software and services, improve a variety of business activities, including streamlining raw material procurement, optimizing production, reducing the cost of delivering finished products to customers and increasing returns from plant assets. These products enable customers to improve their competitiveness and profitability by increasing revenues, reducing operating costs, reducing working capital requirements and decreasing capital expenditures.

Specifically, our engineering software represents approximately fifty percent of our software licenses revenue and is a desktop application that our customers use to improve the way they develop and deploy these assets for increased profitability — whether they are hard plant assets or intellectual property assets. Optimizing the way plant assets are designed and managed and improving the way a company leverages its intellectual assets help our customers maximize their return on capital by reducing cost of investment, improving physical plant operating performance, and bringing new products to market faster.

Our manufacturing/ supply chain software represents the remaining fifty percent of our software licenses revenue and consists of products that focus on our customers' day-to-day operational activities. These products enable companies to run their supply chain and plants more efficiently, helping them make better-informed, more profitable decisions. These products help companies to reduce their fixed and variable costs in the plant, improve their product yields, procure the right raw materials and evaluate opportunities for cost savings and efficiencies in their enterprise-wide supply chain.

The specific challenges of the process industries demand dedicated solutions that are tailored to the needs of each vertical market. For example, the process industries have no standard bill of materials and customers often have to understand the impact of co-products and by-products in the production process. With over 20 years of process industry experience, we have developed domain expertise and extended the breadth of our solution to provide a strategic advantage to our customers.

Our customer base of over 1,200 process manufacturers includes 46 of the world's 50 largest chemical companies, 23 of the world's 25 largest petroleum refiners, 18 of the world's 20 largest pharmaceutical companies and 17 of the world's 20 largest engineering and construction firms that serve the process industries. We have established a network of strategic relationships to leverage our internal sales and marketing efforts, enhance the breadth of our solutions and expand our implementation capabilities. This network includes relationships with systems integrators such as Accenture and IBM Global Solutions, and technology providers such as Integraph.

#### **Industry Background**

To succeed in an increasingly competitive global environment, process manufacturers must simultaneously reduce costs and increase efficiency, responsiveness and customer satisfaction. Process manufacturers produce petroleum products, petrochemicals, polymers, specialty chemicals, pharmaceuticals, pulp and paper, electric power, food and beverages, consumer products and metals and minerals, using certain common production methods. These methods involve chemical reactions, combustion, mixing, separation, heating, cooling and similar processes to make products in the form of bulk solids, liquids, gases, powders and films. Because process manufacturing tends to be asset-intensive, increases in profitability in these industries depend substantially upon reducing the costs of raw materials, energy and capital. Given the large production volumes typical in the process industries and the relatively low profit margins characteristic of many sectors within the process industries, even relatively small reductions in raw material or energy requirements or small

improvements in input costs, throughput or product yields can significantly increase the profitability of the process manufacturing enterprise.

The process industries pose significant challenges because of the complex activities and relationships, or value chains, required to purchase raw materials, manufacture products, and deliver final products to customers. Factors that make it difficult for these companies to manage their value chains and to make optimal economic decisions include:

- products are manufactured in continuous processes that are unpredictable and difficult to model;
- · production sequence and raw material specification both have a major impact on feasibility and profitability;
- multiple, interdependent products are made simultaneously, making production planning complicated;
- · manufacturing plants are sophisticated and extremely capital intensive; and
- · transportation logistics are complex.

Over the last 20 years, companies in the process industries have invested in a number of technologies to improve their performance across the enterprise. Process manufacturers initially automated their production processes by deploying distributed control systems, or DCS, which used computer hardware systems, communication networks and industrial instruments to measure, record and automatically control process variables. More recently, process manufacturers have automated key business processes by implementing enterprise resource planning, or ERP, software solutions which enhance the flow of business information across the enterprise. Although DCS and ERP solutions can be important components of a solution to improve manufacturing enterprise performance, they do not incorporate either the detailed chemical engineering knowledge essential to optimize the design and operation of manufacturing processes or the plant performance data required to support more intelligent real-time decision making.

Following multiple mergers and acquisitions, process manufacturers global operations are complicated and difficult to manage. They require enterprise information technology, or IT, solutions that provide clear visibility to support mission-critical business decisions and that enable operational improvement across the entire organization.

With the widespread adoption of transactional ERP systems, these companies are poised to capture a new wave of value by better leveraging information throughout their enterprises. However, even though ERP systems are streamlining internal transactions and capturing transactional data, they are unable to provide the answers to the fundamental business questions process manufacturers face every day: How can they run their operations and develop their plant assets more effectively based on the information they get out of their ERP systems?

To optimize performance, process manufacturers are demanding tools that enable them to fundamentally improve their highly complex production methods and processes. To meet these objectives, intelligent decision-support products must provide an accurate understanding of a plant's capabilities, as well as accurate planning and collaborative forecasting information.

As process manufacturers have become more adept at using point solutions that optimize individual engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain business processes, they increasingly are seeking additional performance improvements by integrating these products, both with one another and with DCS, ERP and other enterprise systems, to provide real-time, intelligent decision support. To achieve these objectives, companies are implementing manufacturing/ supply chain solutions to integrate related business processes across a single production facility. Companies are also implementing integrated manufacturing / supply chain solutions to extend the solutions across multiple plants within an enterprise by adding planning and scheduling functionality and extending integration beyond the enterprise walls.

Process manufacturers look to optimize their supply chains by reducing cycle times substantially, adjusting production quickly to meet changing customer requirements, synchronize key business processes with plants and customers across numerous geographies and time zones, and quote delivery dates more

accurately and reliably. Traditional solutions and emerging software integration vendors lack the deep process knowledge essential to solve the complex problems faced by process manufacturers attempting to achieve true optimization of their enterprises, from design to production to management of the extended supply chain.

#### The AspenTech Advantage

AspenTech has been focused on developing software for the process industries for more than 20 years. Customers have learned to trust the knowledge and experience of our people and rely on the value our products deliver. Today, process companies are looking for enterprise solutions that are low risk, deliver maximum returns and support their strategic vision. With the proven value of our technologies, the strength of our partners, and our commitment to customer service, we are uniquely positioned to meet the needs of the marketplace. This industry experience and the breadth of our solution allow us to identify valuable new sources of profit for our customers, provide effective implementations with shorter time to benefit, optimize business processes and help our customers leverage more value from existing IT investments such as ERP systems.

By maintaining a clear focus on the needs of our markets, we are established as a key strategic supplier, with a strong leadership position in all of the major markets we serve. Our technologies are tailored to the complex business processes that lie at the heart of our customers' operations, and which have a direct impact on their profitability.

We have built our reputation as a technology leader over nearly two decades by developing substantial domain expertise in chemical engineering, modeling, computer science and operations research. We believe we have achieved our market leadership in part by solving many challenging engineering, manufacturing and supply chain problems faced by the process industries.

Leading process manufacturers use our solutions to improve their competitiveness, not only by reducing raw material and energy use, cycle time, inventory cost and time to market, but increasingly by synchronizing and streamlining key business processes. Our competitive advantage is based on the following key attributes:

Substantial Process Industry Expertise. We believe we have amassed the world's largest collection of process industry domain knowledge to develop and implement our products. Our founders and executives have pioneered many of the most significant advances that today are considered industry-standard products across a wide variety of engineering, manufacturing and supply chain applications. Our services and development staff are well qualified to deliver value to our customers based on the practical experience gained from supporting IT installations for more than 1,200 process manufacturers worldwide.

This significant base of chemical engineering expertise, process manufacturing experience and industry know-how serves as the foundation for the proprietary solution methods, physical property models and data estimation techniques embedded in our software solution. We continually enhance our software applications through extensive interaction with our customers, some of which have worked with our products over the past twenty years. To complement our software expertise, we have assembled a staff of approximately 530 project engineers to provide implementation, advanced process control, real-time optimization, supply chain management and other consulting services. We believe this consulting team is the largest of any competitive independent solution provider. Our expertise spans the process industry's vertical markets, from chemicals, petrochemicals and refining to pharmaceuticals, specialty chemicals and polymers, and others.

Large and Valuable Customer Base. We view our customer base of more than 1,200 process manufacturers as an important strategic asset and as evidence of one of the strongest franchises in the industry. We count among our customers 46 of the world's 50 largest chemical companies, 23 of the world's 25 largest petroleum refiners, and 18 of the world's 20 largest pharmaceutical companies. We also have numerous leading customers in other vertical markets. In addition, 17 of the 20 largest engineering and construction firms that serve these industries use our design software. These relationships enable us to identify and develop or acquire solutions that best meet the needs of our customers, and they are a valuable part of our efforts to penetrate the process industries with new software solutions. Our customer base is underpenetrated in the use of strategic enterprise-wide products, particularly for our manufacturing/ supply chain products. As process

manufacturers increasingly focus on integration and optimization of their extended supply chains, we expect many of our existing customers to be among the first to implement our newly-developed enterprise solutions.

Rapid, High Return on Investment. We believe that customers purchase our products because they provide rapid, demonstrable and significant returns on investment. Because of the large production volumes and relatively low profit margins typical in many of the process industries, even small improvements in productivity can generate substantial recurring benefits. First-year savings can exceed the software and implementation costs of our products. Our integrated solution, whether applied across a plant, an enterprise or an extended supply chain, can yield even greater returns. In addition, our products generate important organizational efficiencies and operational improvements, the dollar benefits of can be difficult to estimate.

Complete, Integrated Solution. While some vendors offer stand-alone products that compete with one or more of our products, we believe we are the only provider that offers a comprehensive solution to process manufacturers that addresses key business processes across the value chain. Our solutions can be used on a stand-alone basis, integrated with one another or integrated with third-party applications. Customers can initially choose to implement a point solution or our integrated solution, which is scalable as the customer's needs evolve. Our manufacturing/ supply chain offering integrates multiple business processes within a single plant, across the enterprise and with customers, suppliers and other trading partners. The breadth of our solutions expand the overall value we can bring to our customers and represent an important source of competitive differentiation.

#### Strategy

Our strategy is to leverage our leadership position in both the engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain solutions to develop new, innovative solutions that will create economic value for our customers and will be unmatched by other competitors in the marketplace. A key part of this strategy is to integrate all of our products and technologies to create enterprise-enabled solutions that enable integrated business processes.

Develop Innovative Enterprise Solutions. We are developing enterprise technologies designed to connect easily to other components of the IT infrastructure and to be implemented in a series of steps, rather than one, large-scale implementation. These products will leverage our existing technologies, and will also include a number of new integration and business process products. We are seeking to become the first software vendor to assemble and offer all of the components required for an enterprise solution. We believe that customers will increasingly demand integrated solutions and that our development work will enable us to become a strategic software provider and provide products that other "niche" competitors are unable to match.

We are working closely with Accenture to further develop these products. Accenture is providing intellectual property, software development resources and business process expertise to augment our own domain expertise. Accenture is our most significant strategic partner as they are helping us develop and market our manufacturing/ supply chain products, as well as being our preferred implementer in the chemicals and petroleum industries.

Work with Strategic Partners. Partners are an important part of our strategy to help us accelerate our time to bring products to market and provide us with additional resources to implement enterprise solutions. Partners represented 16 percent of our software sales in our last fiscal year and an important part of our strategy is to see this increase substantially over the long-term. In addition to our alliance with Accenture, we have a strategic systems integrator relationship with IBM Global Solutions and a technology alliance in our engineering business with Intergraph. Our strategy is to work with a select number of strategic partners that will help us deliver our vision of enterprise value to our key process industry customers.

Drive Two Product Lines: Engineering and Manufacturing/ Supply Chain. Our engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain product lines have different value propositions, different end users and are built on different technology components. While many of our customers buy both product lines, we believe the dynamics of each product line warrant a separate focus on each. We will drive our business as two distinct product lines, and we believe that this strategy will allow each product line to grow more quickly than if they

were managed together. While the product lines will be managed separately, we will seek to exploit the linkage between the two product lines; namely, a common model of the plant. By exploiting this linkage, we believe we will have an advantage over competitors that compete only in one product market, but not the other.

Our engineering product line creates value for our customers by improving the way they develop and deploy physical plant assets and intellectual property assets. With our acquisition of Hyprotech in May 2002, we believe we are positioned to provide the process industries with even more value in their engineering operations. Currently, most customers use our software with separate engineering teams to create models for their petroleum and chemicals operations. We believe that by providing one unified model for both businesses, we will enable companies to drive greater efficiencies throughout their enterprises. We also believe that there are opportunities for efficiency increases by creating engineering solutions that make it easier for companies and their partners to collaborate. Our strategy is to use our combined expertise to develop new solutions that will help us to win new customers and better compete against other vendors.

Our manufacturing/ supply chain products focus on our customers' day-to-day and strategic operational activities. These products help our customers run their supply chains, refineries and plants more efficiently, helping them make more profitable decisions. Working with Accenture, we believe we can offer the most technologically advanced family of manufacturing/ supply chain products. In addition to addressing a broad range of challenges faced by process manufacturers, we believe many of our solutions are best-in-class, including process simulation, advanced process control, real-time optimization, scheduling and planning, process information management and supply chain management. Because these applications form the core of our integrated solution, we are committed to broadening and enhancing the functionality of our best-in-class products.

Expand Competitive Differentiation Through Domain Knowledge. We possess an extensive pool of intellectual capital, with exceptional expertise in chemical engineering, computer science, operations research and other process-relevant disciplines. To differentiate and accelerate implementation of our integrated solution, we have created vertical market-focused business units to develop and commercialize unique, cost-effective solutions that offer our customers best practice approaches to common industry-specific challenges. In addition, the expertise and process industry know-how of our project engineers speeds customer implementation of our solutions. We intend to continue to identify additional opportunities to accelerate adoption of our integrated solution by leveraging our extensive domain knowledge.

#### **Products: Software and Services**

We provide software and services that enable our customers to make improvements across their enterprises. Our engineering software products are used on the engineer's desktop and typically require a minimal amount of services. Our manufacturing/ supply chain products are used in the plant and across the supply chain and typically are services-intensive due to their complex nature. The following elements are key components of our selling process and overall solution set.

- Aspen Value Process We provide consulting services that help customers identify potential benefits from improvement in business processes, and develop the right technology strategy.
- Business Process Best Practices Using our proprietary methodology, we benchmark the customer's current work processes against best practices for specific areas of the overall value chain.
- Leading Process Industry Software The heart of our solution consists of integrated software products for engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain.
- Implementation Services These services leverage our experienced implementation team to help the customer get rapid time-to-benefit as it implements our technology.
- Global Services and Support We provide 24-hour global services and support for mission critical applications to help the customer sustain its performance in capturing economic benefits

Our major global process industry customers are increasingly looking to partner with a few strategic software providers that can help them operate efficiently and profitably. To ensure that we continue as one of

these core suppliers, we are focusing our development efforts on completing the transformation of our stand-alone, point technologies into products that can be configured into scalable, enterprise-enabled solutions.

We categorize our software into two main categories: engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain. Under these two categories fall three main product families. Our foundation products consist of our traditional market-leading point products for modeling and simulation, supply chain, advanced control and optimization and production and information management. They are the "engines" of our business process products, which is our second family of products. Our business process products automate the workflow for specific business processes and are pre-configured for a specific application. Our Aspen enterprise platform products provide the basic infrastructure to support business process automation across the enterprise and are based on leading industry standards. All three families of products work together to deliver substantial economic value for our customers.

We design our products to capture process knowledge in a consistent, accurate and reliable form based on models that customers can use as the basis for decision-making across the entire manufacturing life-cycle. These models and the associated knowledge captured in the supporting IT systems provide real-time, intelligent decision support across the process manufacturing enterprise. Our software products can be linked with ERP products and DCS systems to improve a customer's ability to gather, analyze and use information across the process manufacturing life-cycle.

Engineering. In the process industries, maximizing profit begins with design. Process manufacturers must be able to address a variety of challenging questions relating to strategic planning, collaborative engineering and debottlenecking and process improvement — from where they should locate their facilities to how they can make their products at the lowest cost to what is the best way to operate for maximum efficiency. To address these issues, they must improve asset optimization to enable faster, better execution of complex projects. Our engineering solutions help companies maximize their return on plant assets and collaborate with engineers on common models and projects. These products form the foundation for optimizing process manufacturers' supply chains and manufacturing facilities. By using our products to create and capture knowledge in the form of models, information can be re-used across the business. Profit improvements result from:

- · reduced capital and operating costs;
- reduced time to operation;
- · lowered manufacturing cost base and increased asset utilization;
- · increased production flexibility and agility; and
- efficient execution of capital projects.

Our flagship products in this area include Aspen Plus, Aspen Hysys and Aspen Zyqad. Our engineering tools are based on an open environment and are implemented on the Microsoft Windows operating system, while selected components are available for implementation on UNIX and VMS systems. Implementation of our engineering products does not typically require substantial consulting services, although services may be provided for customized model designs and process synthesis.

Manufacturing/ Supply Chain. Our manufacturing/ supply chain products cover everything from choosing the right raw materials, to producing them efficiently in the plant, to delivering finished products in the most cost-effective manner possible. This broad scope of business process requires that we have the appropriate breadth of products to help optimize these processes.

The ever-changing nature of the process industries means new profit opportunities can appear at any time. To identify and seize these opportunities, process manufacturers must be able to increase their visibility to data and information across the value chain, optimize planning and collaborate across the value chain, and detect and exploit supply chain opportunities. Our manufacturing/ supply chain products help companies develop their most optimal operating plans based on real-time demand and market trends. Business activities

include demand management, supply and demand optimization and inventory planning. Profit improvements result from:

- · improved responses to customer requirements;
- · decreased planning costs;
- · reduced inventory carrying costs; and
- · decreased response times.

The process industries' typical production cycle offers many opportunities for optimizing profits. Process manufacturers must be able to address a wide range of issues driving execution efficiency and cost, from selecting the right feedstock and raw materials to production scheduling to identifying the right balance among customer satisfaction, costs and inventory. Our manufacturing/ supply chain products support the execution of the optimal operating plan in real-time and include the key functions of sourcing, making and delivering physical products to customers.

In the process industries, the selection of the right raw material has a significant impact on product quality and profitability. Because many products in the process industries can be made from a variety of raw materials using different techniques, there typically is far greater complexity in process manufacturing than in discrete manufacturing. In this environment, process manufacturers must be able to make quick decisions as to which feedstock is the most profitable. Profit improvements come from:

- increased margins from optimal feedstock selection;
- · reduced raw material and logistics costs; and
- reduced inventory carrying costs.

The plant is the center of uncertainty and cost in the process industries' supply chains. Our integrated solution in the plant, Plantelligence, provides real-time plant information to determine the optimum product mix at an individual manufacturing location, how a manufacturing facility's production schedule should be adjusted to meet an unexpected change in customer demand and how to operate the plant within safety and environmental constraints. Plantelligence is designed to integrate with a plant's hardware systems, ERP system and existing IT systems to optimize the operation of the plant. By uniting our products in a common framework, Plantelligence provides a comprehensive set of business improvements to process manufacturing plants. The applicable business processes include production scheduling, production management and production control. Profit improvements come from:

- · increased production flexibility;
- $\bullet$  increased capacity utilization, product yield and throughput;
- reduced product variability;
- · improved margins; and
- higher average selling price through improved quality.

Our solutions are designed to help customers with near-term activities such as determining how to best balance customer satisfaction, costs and inventory. They are also used to more effectively translate customer inquiries into orders, determine in real-time whether to commit to a new order and provide a reliable delivery date, and determine how to deliver an order to a customer in the most reliable manner and at the lowest cost. Profit improvements come from:

- increased revenue and customer satisfaction;
- · lower distribution and transportation costs;
- reduced inventory carrying costs;

- · reduced transaction costs; and
- · improved customer relationships.

#### Services

We offer implementation, advanced process control, real-time optimization and other consulting services in order to provide our customers with complete solutions. Customers typically use our engineering solutions without implementation assistance. Customers that purchase manufacturing/ supply chain products frequently require implementation assistance from us and our partners.

Customers who obtain consulting services from us typically engage us to provide such services over periods of up to 24 months. We generally charge customers for consulting services, ranging from supply chain to on-site advanced process control and optimization services on a fixed-price basis or time-and-materials basis.

As of September 15, 2002, we employed a staff of approximately 530 project engineers to provide consulting services to our customers. We believe this large team of experienced and knowledgeable project engineers provides an important source of competitive differentiation. We primarily hire as project engineers individuals who have obtained doctoral or master's degrees in chemical engineering or a related discipline or who have significant relevant industry experience. Our employees include experts in fields including thermophysical properties, distillation, adsorption processes, polymer processes, industrial reactor modeling, the identification of empirical models for process control or analysis, large-scale optimization, supply distribution systems modeling and scheduling methods.

Historically, most licensees of our planning and scheduling products and a limited number of licensees of our process information management and supply chain management systems have obtained implementation consulting services from third-party vendors. Our strategy is to continue to develop and expand relationships with third-party consultants in order to provide a secondary channel of consulting services.

#### **Partnerships**

Our strategy is to establish partnerships with a few select companies -companies that offer a complementary set of technologies, services and industry expertise, and hold the same belief that process manufacturers can significantly improve their profitability by applying the right IT solutions strategically across their business enterprises. Among these leading partners are companies like Accenture, Intergraph and IBM Global Solutions, including the consulting practice it recently acquired from PricewaterhouseCoopers -world-class organizations that can help us deliver the compelling solutions our customers require, and accelerate our growth within our target markets. This past year partners generated 16% of our software revenues, which was up from 10% in fiscal year 2001.

Our alliance with Accenture is an important example of the strategic value our partners provide. Together, we have identified the need for a new range of "next generation" products for the chemicals and petroleum industries. The products will enable our customers to build on their ERP investments and make a step-change in the way they run their supply chain and manufacturing operations, resulting in significant bottom-line benefits.

Developing these products requires extensive industry expertise. The task involves designing and building new business processes, and using technology to automate a range of functions across an organization. Achieving this objective requires leveraging the capabilities of our partners, including applying Accenture's detailed business process knowledge to refine our solutions and incorporate the industry's most innovative best-practices. Accenture has a track record of helping to develop new solutions in the process industries and the expertise it gained from its "IS Oil" initiative, in which it helped to tailor ERP software for the petroleum industry, will be an important component of creating new solutions that help us to penetrate the market.

The combined resources of both companies will not only enable us to get to market faster with these innovative new products, they will also allow us to market and implement them more effectively. Accenture's

industry relationships and program management expertise will enable us to increase our market penetration, offering our customers a joint delivery model that combines reduced risk with attractive returns. Our partner strategy is a critical component of our plans to penetrate the market and grow our business.

#### **Technology and Product Development**

Our base of chemical engineering expertise, process manufacturing experience and industry know-how serves as the foundation for the proprietary solution methods, physical property models and industry-specific business process knowledge embedded in our software solutions. Our software and services solutions combine three of our core competencies:

- We support sophisticated empirical models generated from advanced mathematical algorithms developed by our employees. In addition, we support rigorous models of
  chemical manufacturing processes and the equipment used in those processes. We have used these advanced algorithms to develop proprietary models that provide highly
  accurate representations of the chemical and physical properties of a broad range of materials typically encountered in the chemicals, petroleum and other process
  industries.
- We develop software that models key customer manufacturing and business processes and automates the workflow of these processes. This software integrates our broad product line so that the data used in manufacturing processes are seamlessly passed between the applications used in each step of the business processes.
- We have invested significantly in supply chain software, which embeds sophisticated technology allowing customers to optimize their extended supply chain activities. In addition, this software embeds key knowledge about the details of how manufacturing and supply chain operations function in the process industries.

Our product development activities are currently focused on strengthening the integration of our key products, expanding the set of business processes our software covers, exploiting web technology, and enhancing and simplifying the user interfaces. As of September 15, 2002, we employed a product development staff of approximately 530 people.

#### Customers

Our software solutions are installed at the facilities of more than 1,200 customers worldwide. The following table sets forth a partial selection of our customers from whom we generated at least \$300,000 of revenues in fiscal 2001 or 2002. For fiscal 2002, our license revenues consisted of the following: 52% in refining and petrochemicals, 15% in polymers, 14% in life sciences and specialty chemicals, 10% from engineering and construction design firms, and 9% in other segments of the process industries.

#### **Chemicals and Petrochemicals**

Air Liquide

Akzo Nobel

AtoFina

BASF AG

BP

BOC Group

Celanese AG

The Dow Chemical Company

Eastman

Equistar Chemicals, LP

Huntsman Corporation

Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation

Mitsui Chemicals

Nova Chemicals, Ltd.

Shell

Sasol

#### **Consumer Goods and Packaging**

Cargill

Conagra

Iowa Beef Products

Mother Parker's Coffee & Tea

Procter & Gamble

#### Engineering and Construction, Licensor, Consulting, Research Institute

Bechtel Group

Fluor Daniel

Foster Wheeler

Jacobs Engineering Group, Inc.

JGC Corporation

Kellogg Brown & Root (KBR)

Lurgi AG

## Life Sciences and Specialty Chemicals

AstraZeneca

Aventis Research & Technologies

**Bayer Corporation** 

Baxter Healthcare

Eli Lilly

Pfizer

Hercules, Inc.

Owens Corning

Rohm and Haas Company

Solutia Inc.

**UCB** Chemicals

### Refining, Oil and Gas

RD

Chevron Corporation

Citgo Petroleum Corporation

Motiva Enterprise

Exxon Mobil

Lyondell Citgo Refining Company Ltd.

PetroCanada

**PDVSA** 

Phillips Petroleum Company

Repsol Petroleo SA

Shell Oil Company

SK Corp Ltd

Sinopec

Statoil

Sunoco Inc.

Tosco Corporation

Total-Fina

Valero Refining Company

Yukos

#### Sales and Marketing

We employ a value-based sales approach, offering customers a comprehensive suite of software and service products that enhance the efficiency and productivity of their process manufacturing operations. We have increasingly focused on selling our products as a strategic investment by our customers and therefore target our principal sales efforts at senior management levels, including chief executive officers and senior decision makers in manufacturing, operations and technology. We believe our development of new enterprise-enabled products and our alliance with Accenture will help us to continue to focus and deliver our message for the chief executive, chief financial and chief information officers of our customers and that our ability to sell at senior levels within customer organizations is an important competitive advantage.

Because the complexity and cost of our products often result in extended sales cycles, we believe that the development of long-term, consultative relationships with our customers is essential to a successful selling strategy. To develop these relationships, we have organized our worldwide sales around our two solution sets, engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain, as well as focusing on a select number of worldwide strategic accounts.

In order to market the specific functionality and other complex technical features of our software products, each sales account manager and global account manager works with specialized teams of technical sales engineers and product specialists organized for each sales and marketing effort. Our technical sales

engineers typically have advanced degrees in chemical engineering or related disciplines and actively consult with a customer's plant engineers. Product specialists share their detailed knowledge of the specific features of our software solutions as it applies to the unique business processes of different vertical industries.

We currently have 12 direct sales offices in cities in the United States and 21 direct sales offices in cities outside of the United States, including Brussels, Cambridge (England), Dusseldorf, Paris, Singapore and Tokyo. In geographic areas of lower customer concentration, we use sales agents and other resellers to leverage our direct sales force and to provide local coverage and first-line support. Our overall sales force, which consists of quota carrying sales account managers, sales services personnel, business support engineers, partner organization personnel, industry business unit professionals, marketing personnel, and support staff, consisted of approximately 500 persons on September 15, 2002.

We supplement our direct sales efforts with a variety of marketing initiatives, including public relations activities, campaigns to promote awareness among industry analysts, user groups and our triennial conference, AspenWorld. AspenWorld has become a prominent forum for industry participants, including process manufacturing executives and analysts, to discuss emerging technologies and process industry technologies and to attend seminars led by industry experts. We will hold our next AspenWorld in October 2002.

We also license our software products at a substantial discount to universities that agree to use our products in teaching and research. We believe that students' familiarity with our products will stimulate future demand once the students enter the workplace. Currently, more than 650 universities use our software products in undergraduate instruction.

#### Competition

Our markets are highly competitive. Both our engineering and manufacturing/ supply chain solutions compete with products of larger competitors with substantial resources. These competitors include businesses such as Simulation Sciences, a division of Invensys, the industrial automation control division of Honeywell, ABB, SAP, Manugistics, i2 Technologies, MDC Technology, Cadcentre, WinSim, Inc. (formerly ChemShare) and other public and privately held companies. We also face competition from large companies in the process industries that have developed their own proprietary software solutions. We compete primarily on the basis of reputation, product reliability and performance, product features and benefits, price and post-sale service and support.

Some of our current competitors have significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources than we have. In addition, many of our current competitors have established, and may in the future establish, cooperative relationships with third parties to improve their product offerings and to increase the availability of their products to the marketplace. The entry of new competitors or alliances into our market could reduce our market share, require us to lower our prices, or both. Many of these factors are outside our control, and we may not be able to maintain or enhance our competitive position against current and future competitors.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We regard our software as proprietary and rely on a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret laws, license and confidentiality agreements, and software security measures to protect our proprietary rights. We have obtained or applied for patent protection in the United States with respect to some of our intellectual property, but generally do not rely on patents as a principal means of protecting intellectual property. We have registered or applied to register some of our significant trademarks in the United States and in selected other countries.

We generally enter into non-disclosure agreements with our employees and customers, and historically have restricted access to our software products' source codes, which we regard as proprietary information. In a few cases, we have provided copies of the source codes for products to customers solely for the purpose of special product customization and have deposited copies of the source codes for products in third-party escrow accounts as security for ongoing service and license obligations. In these cases, we rely on non-disclosure and other contractual provisions to protect our proprietary rights.

The laws of many countries in which our products are licensed may not protect our products and intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. The laws of many countries in which we license our products protect trademarks solely on the basis of registration. We currently possess a limited number of trademark registrations in selected foreign jurisdictions and have applied for foreign copyright and patent registrations, which correspond to the United States trademarks, copyrights and patents described above, to protect our products in foreign jurisdictions where we conduct business.

The steps we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be adequate to deter misappropriation of our technology or independent development by others of technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technology. Any misappropriation of our technology or development of competitive technologies could harm our business. We could incur substantial costs in protecting and enforcing our intellectual property rights.

Moreover, from time to time third parties may assert patent, trademark, copyright and other intellectual property rights to technologies that are important to our business. In such an event, we may be required to incur significant costs in litigating a resolution to the asserted claims. The outcome of any litigation might require that we pay damages or obtain a license of a third party's proprietary rights in order to continue licensing our products as currently offered. If such a license were required, it might not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

We believe that the success of our business depends more on the quality of our proprietary software products, technology, processes and know-how than on trademarks, copyrights or patents. While we consider our intellectual property rights to be valuable, we do not believe that our competitive position in the industry is dependent simply on obtaining legal protection for our software products and technology. Instead, we believe that the success of our business depends primarily on our ability to maintain a leadership position in developing our proprietary software products, technology, information, processes and know-how. Nevertheless, we attempt to protect our intellectual property rights with respect to our products and development processes through trademark, copyright and patent registrations, both foreign and domestic, whenever appropriate as part of our ongoing research and development activities.

## **Employees**

As of September 15, 2002, we had a total of 2,200 full-time employees. None of our employees is represented by a labor union, except that approximately 50 of Hyprotech, LTD belong to Prospect Union. We have experienced no work stoppages and believe that our employee relations are good.

## Factors that may affect our operating results and stock price

A number of risks and uncertainties exist that could affect our future operating results, including the following.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

#### Our lengthy sales cycle makes it difficult to predict quarterly revenue levels and operating results.

Because license fees for our software products are substantial and the decision to purchase our products typically involves members of our customers' senior management, the sales process for our solutions is lengthy and can exceed one year. Accordingly, the timing of our license revenues is difficult to predict, and the delay of an order could cause our quarterly revenues to fall substantially below expectations. Moreover, to the extent that we succeed in shifting customer purchases away from individual software products and toward more costly integrated suites of software and services, our sales cycle may lengthen, which could increase the likelihood of delays and cause the effect of a delay to become more pronounced. We have limited experience in forecasting the timing of sales of our integrated suites of software and services. Delays in sales could cause significant shortfalls in our revenues and operating results for any particular period.

#### Fluctuations in our quarterly revenues, operating results and cash flow may cause the market price of our common stock to fall.

Our revenues, operating results and cash flow have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate significantly in the future as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- · our customers' purchasing patterns;
- the length of our sales cycle;
- changes in the mix of our license revenues and service revenues;
- the timing of introductions of new solutions and enhancements by us and our competitors;
- seasonal weakness in the first quarter of each fiscal year, primarily caused by a slowdown in business in some of our international markets;
- the timing of our investments in new product development;
- · changes in our operating expenses; and
- · fluctuating economic conditions, particularly as they affect companies in the chemicals, petrochemicals and petroleum industries.

We ship software products within a short period after receipt of an order and typically do not have a material backlog of unfilled orders for software products. Consequently, revenues from software licenses in any quarter are substantially dependent on orders booked and shipped in that quarter. Historically, a majority of each quarter's revenues from software licenses has come from license agreements that have been entered into in the final weeks of the quarter. Therefore, even a short delay in the consummation of an agreement may cause our revenues to fall below public expectations for that quarter.

Since our expense levels are based in part on anticipated revenues, we may be unable to adjust spending quickly enough to compensate for any revenue shortfall and any revenue shortfall would likely have a disproportionately adverse effect on our operating results. We expect that these factors will continue to affect our operating results for the foreseeable future. Because of the foregoing factors, we believe that period-to-period comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as indications of future performance.

If, due to one or more of the foregoing factors or an unanticipated cause, our operating results fail to meet the expectations of public market analysts and investors in a future quarter, the market price of our common

stock would likely decline. Since April 5, 2002, the date on which we preliminarily announced our estimated results for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2002, through the close of business on September 20, 2002, the price per share of our common stock, as reported by the Nasdaq National Market, decreased from \$17.37 to \$3.38.

Because we derive a majority of our total revenues from customers in the cyclical chemicals, petrochemicals and petroleum industries, our operating results may suffer if these industries experience an economic downturn.

We derive a majority of our total revenues from companies in the chemicals, petrochemicals and petroleum industries. Accordingly, our future success depends upon the continued demand for manufacturing optimization software and services by companies in these process manufacturing industries. The chemicals, petrochemicals and petroleum industries are highly cyclical and highly reactive to the price of oil, as well as general economic conditions. In the past, worldwide economic downturns and pricing pressures experienced by chemical, petrochemical and petroleum companies have led to consolidations and reorganizations. These downturns, pricing pressures and restructurings have caused delays and reductions in capital and operating expenditures by many of these companies. These delays and reductions have reduced demand for products and services like ours. A recurrence of these industry patterns, as well as general domestic and foreign economic conditions and other factors that reduce spending by companies in these industries, could harm our operating results in the future.

#### If we do not compete successfully, we may lose market share.

Our markets are highly competitive. Our engineering software competes with products of businesses such as Simulation Sciences, a division of Invensys, Shell Global Solutions, ABB, MDC Technology, Cadcentre, WinSim, Inc. (formerly ChemShare) and Process Systems Enterprise Ltd. As we expand our engineering solutions into the collaborative Process asset Lifecycle Management (PLM) market we may see competition from companies that we have not typically competed against in the past, such as Agile, PTC, and EDS. Our manufacturing/ supply chain software competes with products of companies such as Honeywell's Hi-Spec division, Invensys, ABB, Rockwell, i2 Technologies, Manugistics and certain components of SAP's supply chain offering. We also face competition in all three areas from large companies in the process industries that have developed their own proprietary software solutions.

Some of our current competitors have significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources than we have. In addition, many of our current competitors have established, and may in the future continue to establish, cooperative relationships with third parties to improve their product offerings and to increase the availability of their products to the marketplace. The entry of new competitors or alliances into our market could reduce our market share, require us to lower our prices, or both. Many of these factors are outside our control, and we may not be able to maintain or enhance our competitive position against current and future competitors.

#### If we fail to integrate the operations of the companies we acquire, we may not realize the anticipated benefits and our operating costs could increase.

We intend to continue to pursue strategic acquisitions that will provide us with complementary products, services and technologies and with additional personnel. The identification and pursuit of these acquisition opportunities and the integration of acquired personnel, products, technologies and businesses require a significant amount of management time and skill. There can be no assurance that we will identify suitable acquisition candidates, consummate any acquisition on acceptable terms or successfully integrate any acquired business into our operations. Additionally, in light of the consolidation trend in our industry, we expect to face competition for acquisition opportunities, which may substantially increase the cost of any potential acquisition.

We have experienced in the past, and may experience again in the future, problems integrating the operations of a newly acquired company with our own operations. Acquisitions also expose us to potential

risks, including diversion of management's attention, failure to retain key acquired personnel, assumption of legal or other liabilities and contingencies, and the amortization of acquired intangible assets. Moreover, customer dissatisfaction with, or problems caused by, the performance of any acquired products or technologies could hurt our reputation.

In particular, on May 31, 2002, we purchased the capital stock of Hyprotech Ltd. and related subsidiaries of AEA for approximately £66.2 million (or approximately \$96.6 million, based on the exchange rate as of May 9, 2002, the date of the agreement) in cash. The Hyprotech business operates globally and is the second largest acquisition we have made. The integration of the personnel, products and technologies of Hyprotech will require significant management time and skill, and our inability to complete the acquisition effectively and efficiently could cause our operating results to suffer.

We funded the Hyprotech acquisition substantially from the proceeds of convertible preferred stock and common stock financings effected in 2002. We may issue additional equity securities or incur long-term indebtedness to finance future acquisitions. The issuance of equity securities could result in dilution to existing stockholders, while the use of cash reserves or significant debt financing could reduce our liquidity and weaken our financial condition.

#### The Federal Trade Commission may challenge our acquisition of Hyprotech.

By letter of June 7, 2002, the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, informed us that it was conducting an investigation into the competitive effects of our recent acquisition of Hyprotech. The FTC may determine to challenge the acquisition through an administrative civil complaint seeking to declare the acquisition in violation of Section 7 of the Clayton Act or Section 5 of the FTC Act. If the FTC were to prevail in that challenge, it could seek to impose a wide variety of remedies, some of which may have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue to operate under our current business plans. These potential remedies include divestiture of Hyprotech, as well as mandatory licensing of Hyprotech software products and our other engineering software products to one or more of our competitors.

#### If we do not continue to make the technological advances required by the marketplace, our business could be seriously harmed.

Enterprises are requiring their application software vendors to provide greater levels of functionality and broader product offerings. Moreover, competitors continue to make rapid technological advances in computer hardware and software technology and frequently introduce new products, services and enhancements. We must continue to enhance our current product line and develop and introduce new products and services that keep pace with the technological developments of our competitors. Our business and operating results could suffer if we cannot successfully respond to the technological advances of others or if our new products or product enhancements and services do not achieve market acceptance.

We must also satisfy increasingly sophisticated customer requirements. Under our business plan, we are investing significantly in the development of new business process products that are intended to anticipate and meet the emerging needs of our target market. We are focusing significantly on development of these products, which means we will not invest as substantially in the continued enhancement of our current products. We cannot assure you that our new product development will result in products that will meet market needs and achieve market acceptance.

Moreover, our product development for the foreseeable future is expected to be conducted substantially through co-development arrangements with Accenture LLP that we entered into in February 2002. Our previous development activities have been conducted primarily by our employees and consultants, and we have no previous experience in co-developing products with Accenture LLP. Our business and operating results will be seriously harmed if this co-development arrangement does not result in our being able to deliver timely products sought by companies in the process industries.

#### If we are unable to successfully market our products to senior executives of potential customers, our revenue growth may be limited.

With the development of our integrated manufacturing/ supply chain solutions and the new solutions we are developing with Accenture, we are increasingly focused on selling the strategic value of our technology to the highest executive levels of customer organizations, typically the chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief information officer. We have limited experience in selling and marketing at these levels. If we are not successful at selling and marketing to senior executives, our revenue growth and operating results could suffer.

#### If we are unable to develop relationships with strategic partners, our revenue growth may be harmed.

An element of our growth strategy is to strategically partner with a few select third-party implementation partners who market and integrate our products. The most significant of these partnerships is our joint marketing and development alliance with Accenture. If we do not adequately train a sufficient number of systems integrator partners, or if potential partners focus their efforts on integrating or co-selling competing products to the process industries, our future revenue growth could be limited and our operating results could be harmed. If our partners fail to implement our solutions for our customers properly, the reputations of our solutions and our company could be harmed and we might be subject to claims by our customers. We intend to continue to establish business relationships with technology companies to accelerate the development and marketing of our solutions. To the extent that we are unsuccessful in maintaining our existing relationships and developing new relationships, our revenue growth may be harmed.

#### We may require additional capital.

We may need to raise additional capital in order to fund the continued development and marketing of our solutions. We expect our current cash balances, cash-equivalents, short-term investments, availability of sales of our installment contracts and cash flows from operations will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next twelve months. However, we may need to obtain additional financing thereafter or earlier, if our current plans and projections prove to be inaccurate or our expected cash flows prove to be insufficient to fund our operations because of lower-than-expected revenues, unanticipated expenses or other unforeseen difficulties. An important part of our cash management program is the sale of receivables. Historically, we have had arrangements to sell long-term contracts to two financial institutions, General Electric Capital Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation (formerly Sanwa Business Credit Corporation). These contracts represent amounts due over the life of existing term licenses. During fiscal 2002, installment contracts increased by \$34.2 million to \$108.7 million, net of \$42.7 million of installment contracts sold to General Electric Credit Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation. Our ability to continue these arrangements or replace them with similar arrangements is important to maintaining adequate funding. In addition, in August 2002, we amended several of the terms of our strategic alliance with Accenture, which will require us to make monthly cash payments totaling \$11.1 million from August 2002 to July 2003, instead of the originally agreed-to stock payment in August 2002. Our ability to obtain additional financing will depend on a number of factors, including market conditions, our operating performance and investor interest. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms and conditions of any financing unattractive. They may also result in our incurring additional indebtedness or accepting stockholder dilu

## We may suffer losses on fixed-price engagements.

We derive a substantial portion of our total revenues from service engagements and a significant percentage of these engagements have been undertaken on a fixed-price basis. We bear the risk of cost

overruns and inflation in connection with fixed-price engagements, and as a result, any of these engagements may be unprofitable. In the past, we have had cost overruns on fixed-price service engagements. In addition, to the extent that we are successful in shifting customer purchases to our integrated suites of software and services and we price those engagements on a fixed-price basis, the size of our fixed-price engagements may increase, which could cause the impact of an unprofitable fixed-price engagement to have a more pronounced impact on our operating results.

#### Our business may suffer if we fail to address the challenges associated with international operations.

We derived approximately 50% of our total revenues from customers outside the United States in each of the past three fiscal years. We anticipate that revenues from customers outside the United States will continue to account for a significant portion of our total revenues for the foreseeable future. Our operations outside the United States are subject to additional risks, including:

- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, exchange rates, tariffs and other barriers;
- · political and economic instability;
- difficulties in managing distributors and representatives;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign subsidiary operations;
- difficulties and delays in translating products and product documentation into foreign languages;
- · difficulties and delays in negotiating software licenses compliant with U.S. accounting revenue recognition requirements; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences.

The impact of future exchange rate fluctuations on our operating results cannot be accurately predicted. In recent years, we have increased the extent to which we denominate arrangements with international customers in the currencies of the countries in which the software or services are provided. From time to time we have engaged in, and may continue to engage in, hedges of a significant portion of installment contracts denominated in foreign currencies. Any hedging policies implemented by us may not be successful, and the cost of these hedging techniques may have a significant negative impact on our operating results.

#### We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights, which could make us less competitive and cause us to lose market share.

We regard our software as proprietary and rely on a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret laws, license and confidentiality agreements, and software security measures to protect our proprietary rights. We have registered or have applied to register several of our significant trademarks in the United States and in certain other countries. We generally enter into non-disclosure agreements with our employees and customers, and historically have restricted access to our software products' source codes, which we regard as proprietary information. In a few cases, we have provided copies of the source code for some of our products to customers solely for the purpose of special product customization and have deposited copies of the source code for some of our products in third-party escrow accounts as security for ongoing service and license obligations. In these cases, we rely on non-disclosure and other contractual provisions to protect our proprietary rights.

The steps we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be adequate to deter misappropriation of our technology or independent development by others of technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technology. Any misappropriation of our technology or development of competitive technologies could harm our business, and could force us to incur substantial costs in protecting and enforcing our intellectual property rights. The laws of some countries in which our products are licensed do not protect our products and intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

## We may have to defend against intellectual property infringement claims, which could be expensive and, if we are not successful, could disrupt our business.

Third parties may assert patent, trademark, copyright and other intellectual property rights to technologies that are important to us. In such an event, we may be required to incur significant costs in litigating a resolution to the asserted claims. The outcome of any litigation could require us to pay damages or obtain a license to a third party's proprietary rights in order to continue licensing our products as currently offered. If such a license is required, it might not be available on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

#### Our software is complex and may contain undetected errors.

Like many other complex software products, our software has on occasion contained undetected errors or "bugs." Because new releases of our software products are initially installed only by a selected group of customers, any errors or "bugs" in those new releases may not be detected for a number of months after the delivery of the software. These errors could result in loss of customers, harm to our reputation, adverse publicity, loss of revenues, delay in market acceptance, diversion of development resources, increased insurance costs or claims against us by customers.

#### We may be subject to significant expenses and damages because of liability claims.

The sale and implementation of certain of our software products and services, particularly in the areas of advanced process control and optimization, may entail the risk of product liability claims. Our software products and services are used in the design, operation and management of manufacturing processes at large facilities, and any failure of our software could result in significant claims against us for damages or for violations of environmental, safety and other laws and regulations. Our agreements with our customers generally contain provisions designed to limit our exposure to potential product liability claims. It is possible, however, that the limitation of liability provisions in our agreements may not be effective as a result of federal, state or local laws or ordinances or unfavorable judicial decisions. A substantial product liability claim against us could harm our operating results and financial condition.

## Implementation of our products can be difficult and time-consuming, and customers may be unable to implement our products successfully or otherwise achieve the benefits attributable to our products.

Our products are intended to work with complex business processes. Some of our software, such as customized scheduling applications and integrated supply chain products, must integrate with the existing computer systems and software programs of our customers. This can be complex, time-consuming and expensive. As a result, some customers may have difficulty in implementing or be unable to implement these products successfully or otherwise achieve the benefits attributable to these products. Customers may also make claims against us relating to the functionality, performance or implementation of this software. Delayed or ineffective implementation of the software products or related services may limit our ability to expand our revenues and may result in customer dissatisfaction, harm to our reputation and may result in customer unwillingness to pay the fees associated with these products.

If we are not successful in our management transition or in attracting and retaining management team members and other highly qualified individuals in our industry, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

Our ability to establish and maintain a position of technology leadership in the highly competitive e-business software market depends in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, sales and technical personnel. We have historically relied on the services of Lawrence B. Evans, our principal founder and our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer. In March 2002, we announced a change in senior management effective October 1, 2002. David L. McQuillin, who will become our Chief Executive Officer in October 2002, has been serving as one of our co-chief operating officer and has not previously served as the chief executive officer of a publicly traded corporation. Most of our executive officers have not entered into an employment agreement with us. In the future, we may experience the

departure of other senior executives due to competition for talent from start-ups and other companies. Our future success depends on a successful management transition and will also depend on our continuing to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled employees. Competition for employees in our industry is intense. We may be unable to retain our key employees or attract, assimilate or retain other highly qualified employees in the future. We have from time to time in the past experienced, and we expect to continue to experience in the future, difficulty in hiring and retaining highly skilled employees with appropriate qualifications.

#### Our common stock may experience substantial price and volume fluctuations.

The equity markets have from time to time experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, particularly in the high technology sector, and those fluctuations have often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. In addition, factors such as our financial performance, announcements of technological innovations or new products by us or our competitors, as well as market conditions in the computer software or hardware industries, may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock. Since April 5, 2002, the date on which we preliminarily announced our estimated results for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2002, the price per share of our common stock, as reported by the Nasdaq National Market, decreased from \$17.90 to a low of \$2.79 on August 9, 2002. On September 20, 2002, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq National Market was \$3.38.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a public companies securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources.

Our common stockholders may experience further dilution and the price of our common stock may decline as a result of our convertible preferred stock and common stock financings.

In 2002, we issued convertible preferred stock, together with warrants to purchase 791,044 shares of common stock. We currently have outstanding 40,000 shares of Series B-I convertible preferred stock and 20,000 shares of Series B-II convertible preferred stock.

Each share of Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock is convertible into a number of shares of common stock equal to the stated value, which initially is \$1,000, divided by a conversion price of \$19.97 in the case of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock and \$17.66 in the case of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock, subject to antidilution and other adjustments. If we issue additional shares of common stock, or instruments convertible or exchangeable for common stock, at an effective net price less than the lesser of (a) \$17.75, in the case of the Series B-I convertible preferred stock, or \$15.69 in the case of the Series B-II convertible preferred stock and (b) the then-applicable conversion price for such series, the conversion price for that series will be reduced to equal that effective net price. These adjustments do not apply to the issuance of common stock or such instruments in specified firm commitment underwritten public offerings, strategic arrangements, mergers or acquisitions, and grants and purchases of securities pursuant to equity incentive plans.

The Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock accrues dividends at an annual rate of 4% that is payable quarterly, commencing June 30, 2002, in either cash or common stock, at our option (subject to our satisfaction of specified conditions set forth in our charter). From August 6, 2003 until February 6, 2004, for the Series B-I convertible preferred stock, and from August 28, 2003 until February 17, 2004, for the Series B-II convertible preferred stock, holders may require that we redeem up to a total of 20,000 shares of Series B-I convertible preferred stock if the average closing price of the common stock for the 20 consecutive trading days immediately preceding August 7, 2003 and August 28, 2003, respectively, or any date thereafter is below the then-applicable conversion price. Beginning on February 8, 2004 and February 28, 2004, holders of Series B-I convertible preferred stock and Series B-II convertible preferred stock, respectively, may require that we redeem any or all of their shares. Any such redemption must be made in cash or stock, at our option (subject to our satisfaction of specified conditions set forth in our charter), at a price equal to the stated value plus accrued but unpaid dividends. We will be required to redeem all of the then-outstanding Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred

stock on February 7, 2009 at a price equal to the stated value plus all accrued but unpaid dividends. The redemption price may be paid in cash, stock or both, at our option. The stock payment will consist of either common stock or Series C preferred stock, subject to our satisfaction of specified conditions set forth in our charter.

In May 2002, we sold 4,166,665 shares of common stock, together with five-year warrants to purchase up to 750,000 shares of common stock, in a private placement. In addition, we issued unit warrants, exercisable until July 23, 2002, that could result in the issuance of (a) up to an additional 2,083,333 shares of common stock and (b) five-year warrants to purchase up to an additional 375,000 shares of common stock, which expired unexercised. If we issue additional shares of common stock, or instruments convertible or exchangeable for common stock, in specified transactions at an effective net price less than the exercise price of any of the five-year warrants, then the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted pursuant to a weighted average anti-dilution formula. As the result of these and other provisions, these warrants may be exercised at a price per share that may be less than the then-current market price of the stock, which may cause dilution to our existing common stockholders.

As a result of these and other provisions of the Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock and the warrants issued in the preferred and common stock financings, the Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock may be converted, and the warrants may be exercised, at a price per share that may be less than the then-current market price of the common stock, which may cause substantial dilution to our existing common stockholders. If the conversion price of the Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock or the exercise price of the warrants decreases as a result of antidilution provisions, the number of shares of common stock issuable in connection with any dividends conversion or redemption could increase significantly.

As part of our obligations under these financings, we registered for public resale by the holders of the Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock and common stock issued in the financings a total of 13,776,392 shares of common stock, including shares issuable upon conversion of the Series B-I and B-II convertible preferred stock and exercise of the warrants and shares that may become issuable as a result of antidilution provisions. If all of these registered shares were to be issued (disregarding limitations on the right of a holder to acquire shares of common stock upon the conversion of Series B-I or B-II convertible preferred stock or the exercise of warrants if the conversion or exercise would result in this holder beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding common stock without first providing us proper notice), these shares would represent 36.11% shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of September 27, 2002. Any sale of these shares of common stock into the public market could cause a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

## Item 2. Properties

Our principal offices occupy approximately 110,000 square feet of office space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The lease of this office space expires on September 30, 2012. We also lease space for our Houston, Texas facilities. This lease encompasses approximately 245,000 square feet and expires March 1, 2012. In addition to these two facilities we and our subsidiaries also own or lease office space in San Diego, California; Rockville, Maryland; New Providence, New Jersey; Midlothian, Virginia; Bothell, Washington; LaHulpe, Belgium; Calgary, Alberta, Canada; Cambridge, England; Warrington, England; Didcot, England; Tokyo, Japan; Best, The Netherlands; Singapore; Beijing, China; Barcelona, Spain; and other locations where additional sales and customer support offices are located. We believe that our existing and planned facilities are adequate for our needs for the foreseeable future and that, if additional space is needed, such space will be available on acceptable terms.

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings

By letter of June 7, 2002, the FTC informed us that it was conducting an investigation into the competitive effects of our recent acquisition of Hyprotech. Because the acquisition did not meet threshold requirements for pre-merger clearance under the Hart Scott Rodino Act, the FTC had not conducted any pre-merger review of the transaction. After we supplied initial background information, the FTC on September 12,

2002 issued a document subpoena and a Civil Investigative Demand to obtain written answers to certain questions about the acquisition and its impact on competition. The response date for the subpoena and the CID is October 15, 2002, although we understand that we will be allowed additional time so long as we are fully engaged in responding by that date. We are cooperating fully in the investigation and currently are working to complete production of the requested information.

Because this investigation is in its early stages, we cannot be certain whether the FTC might seek any relief from us or the nature of any such relief that might be sought. The FTC may determine to challenge the acquisition through an administrative civil complaint seeking to declare the acquisition in violation of Section 7 of the Clayton Act or Section 5 of the FTC Act. If the FTC were to prevail in that challenge, it could seek to impose a wide variety of remedies, some of which may have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue to operate under our current business plans. These potential remedies include divestiture of Hyprotech, as well as mandatory licensing of Hyprotech software products and our other engineering software products to one or more of our competitors.

On May 31, 2002, we acquired Hyprotech from AEA Technology plc. AEA Technology is engaged in arbitration proceedings in England over a contract dispute with KBC Advanced Technologies PLC, an English technology and consulting services company. The dispute remains in arbitration and concerns the characterization of certain technology for purposes of calculating royalties, plus other contractual rights with respect to Hysys.Refinery. Hysys.Refinery was retained by AEA Technology with support for Hysys.Refinery to be provided by Hyprotech pursuant to a contract with AEA Technology. On September 11, 2002 we and Hyprotech were sued by KBC Advanced Technologies in state district court in Houston, Texas on issues related to the technology subject to review in the arbitration proceeding. KBC Advanced Technologies has requested actual and exemplary damages, costs and interest. We believe the causes of action to be without merit and will defend the case vigorously.

#### Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders

No matter was submitted to a vote of our security holders during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002.

#### PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "AZPN." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock as reported by the Nasdaq National Market.

	High	Low
Fiscal 2001:		
First Quarter	\$50.188	\$28.000
Second Quarter	45.750	23.250
Third Quarter	41.125	17.875
Fourth Quarter	28.380	12.850
Fiscal 2002:		
First Quarter	25.09	7.79
Second Quarter	17.34	8.86
Third Quarter	23.43	14.16
Fourth Quarter	22.89	6.51

#### Holders

As of September 25, 2002, there were approximately 1,455 holders of our common stock.

## Dividends

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all of our earnings, if any, in the foreseeable future, except to the extent we elect to pay quarterly dividends on our convertible preferred stock in cash rather than in common stock. In addition, under the terms of our bank line of credit, we are prohibited from paying any cash dividends on our common stock. Any future determination relating to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on a number of factors, including our future earnings, capital requirements, financial condition and future prospects and such other factors as the board of directors may deem relevant.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

## **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in the first column)
Equity compensation plans, approved by security holders	6,991,245	\$15.29	3,753,642
Equity compensation plans, not approved by security holders		<del>-</del>	-,,0
Total	6,991,245	\$15.29	3,753,642

There are no warrants or rights outstanding that were issued under any of our equity compensation plans. The shareholders have approved all equity compensation plans.

## **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

On May 9, 2002, we entered into a securities purchase agreement pursuant to which we agreed to sell common stock and warrants to a small group of institutional and individual investors in a private placement for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$50 million. We received approximately \$43.2 million in proceeds from the institutional investors as of May 9, 2002 and received an additional \$6.8 million from the individual investors as of May 30, 2002.

We used the net proceeds from the private placement to fund a portion of the purchase price for our acquisition of Hyprotech.

Our obligations to the investors are contained in the securities purchase agreement, registration rights agreement and the warrants issued in connection with the private placement. The summary contained in this current report on Form 10-K does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the detailed provisions of those documents, copies of which are filed as exhibits to this Form 10-K.

Under the securities purchase agreement, we issued the following securities:

- 4,166,665 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$12.00 per share;
- warrants, exercisable until May 9, 2007, to purchase 750,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$15.00 per share; and
- unit warrants, exercisable until July 23, 2002, to purchase (a) up to 2,083,333 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$13.20 per share and (b) additional warrants, exercisable until May 9, 2007, to purchase up to 375,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$15.60 per share. The unit warrants expired unexercised.

If we issue additional shares of common stock, or instruments convertible or exchangeable for common stock, at an effective net price less than the exercise price of any of the five-year warrants, then the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted pursuant to a weighted-average anti-dilution formula. These adjustments do not apply, however, to the issuance of public offerings, strategic arrangements, mergers or acquisitions, and grants and purchases of securities pursuant to equity incentive plans.

Under the registration rights agreement, we have agreed to register for resale under the Securities Act the common stock issued in the private placement, as well as the common stock issuable upon exercises of the warrants issued in the private placement. We have agreed to use our best efforts to keep the registration statement covering the common stock (including the common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants) effective, with limited exceptions, until July 23, 2004. If the registration statement is not maintained effective as required, we may be required to pay cash penalties to the investors and, if the deficiencies remain uncured, we may be required to repurchase all or a portion of the securities issued in the private placement.

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following consolidated statement of operations data (other than pro forma data) for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002 and consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2001 and 2002 have been derived from our consolidated financial statements that were audited by independent public accountants, and are included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. The consolidated statement of operations data (other than pro forma data) for the years ended June 30, 1998 and 1999 and consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 1998, 1999 and 2000 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this Form 10-K. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Form 10-K and the discussion under "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Year Ended June 30,				
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
		(In th	ousands, except per shai	re data)	
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:					
Revenues: Software licenses	\$140,857	\$ 97,108	\$132,843	\$147,448	\$133,913
Service and other	113,879	129,411	135,250	179,476	186,691
Service and other	115,6/9	129,411	155,250	1/9,4/6	100,091
Total revenues	254,736	226,519	268,093	326,924	320,604
Expenses:					
Cost of software licenses	8,178	7,899	9,605	11,856	11,830
Cost of service and other	68,677	83,905	85,193	114,595	119,972
Selling and marketing	75,060	85,664	91.863	113.608	115,225
Research and development	43,793	48,625	51,567	68,913	74,458
General and administrative	20,250	23.503	24,736	30.643	34,258
Costs related to acquisitions	4,984	25,505	1,547		-
Restructuring and other charges		17,867		6.969	16.083
Charges for in-process research and development	8,472		_	9,915	14,900
Charges for in process research and development					
Total expenses	229,414	267,463	264,511	356,499	386,726
Total expenses					
Income (loss) from operations	25,322	(40,944)	3,582	(29,575)	(66,122)
Interest income	5.784	10,092	9.847	10,268	6,768
Interest expense	(377)	(5,677)	(5,563)	(5,469)	(5,591)
Write-off of investments	(5//)	(5,677)	(5,565)	(5,000)	(8,923)
Foreign currency exchange loss	(454)	(94)	(118)	(81)	(1,073)
Income on equity in joint ventures and realized gain on	(131)	(31)	(110)	(01)	(1,075)
sales of investments	45	19	4	750	180
suics of investments					
Income (loss) before provision for (benefit from) income					
taxes	30,320	(36,604)	7,752	(29,107)	(74,761)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	14,109	(15,809)	2,324	(8,732)	2,404
110 (1010) 101 (General from) mediae tunes		(15,005)		(0,7 52)	
Net income (loss)	16,211	(20,795)	5,428	(20,375)	(77,165)
Accretion of preferred stock discount and dividend		(20,755)	-	(20,575)	(6,301)
recreasing of preferred stock discount and dividend					(0,501)
Net income (loss) applicable to common stock holders	\$ 16,211	\$ (20,795)	\$ 5,428	\$ (20,375)	\$ (83,466)
1vet income (1033) applicable to common stock notices	ψ 10,211	Ψ (20,733)	ψ 5,420	ψ (20,373)	\$ (65,400)
Pro forma net income (loss), reflecting provision for					
income taxes on Subchapter S-Corporation income	\$ 15,781	\$ (22,066)			
income taxes on Subchapter 5-Corporation income	\$ 15,761	\$ (22,000)			
Diluted act in some (loss) and show		f (0.76)	¢ 0.10	¢ (0.00)	e (2.50)
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ 0.59	\$ (0.76)	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ 0.62	\$ (0.76)	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Pro forma diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ 0.57	\$ (0.80)	20.705	20.041	22.200
Weighted average shares outstanding — diluted	27,524	27,476	30,785	29,941	32,308
Weighted average shares outstanding — basic	26,056	27,476	28,221	29,941	32,308

		,			
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
			(In thousands)		
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash and cash-equivalents	\$ 78,969	\$ 34,039	\$ 49,371	\$ 36,633	\$ 21,835
Working capital	173,589	153,987	169,380	127,414	69,111
Total assets	344,432	325,023	364,945	406,594	548,343
Long-term obligations, less current maturities	90,635	89,405	88,173	88,149	92,135
Total stockholders' equity	166 557	145 750	169 198	201.070	253 788

June 30.

Service and other revenues and cost of service and other for the years ended June 30, 1998, 1999 and 2000 do not reflect a reclassification for the reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses, as required by Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 01-14 "Income Statement Characterization of Reimbursements Received for "Out-of-Pocket' Expenses Incurred". It is impracticable to do so, as the information was not tracked during these periods. Reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses totaling \$16,300 and \$18,812 for the years ended June 30, 2001 and 2002, respectively, have been reclassified as service and other revenues and cost of service and other.

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share and weighted average shares outstanding in the preceding table have been computed as described in note 2(i) to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock.

Pro forma net income (loss) and pro forma diluted net income (loss) per share assume that earnings for Petrolsoft, an acquired subchapter S-Corporation accounted for as a pooling-of-interests, were taxed at the Company's effective tax rate.

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

#### Overview

Since our founding in 1981, we have developed and marketed software and services to companies in the process industries. In addition to internally generated growth, we have acquired a number of businesses, including Hyprotech in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002, Petrolsoft in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2000, ICARUS in the first quarter of fiscal 2001, Broner Systems in the second quarter of fiscal 2001, and the Houston Consulting Group and Coppermine LLC, a subsidiary of CPU that was formed to operate CPU's process applications business, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001.

We acquired Hyprotech, ICARUS, Broner, the Houston Consulting Group and Coppermine in transactions accounted for as purchases. Our operating results include the operating results of these acquisitions only for periods subsequent to their respective dates of acquisition. See note 4 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. We acquired Petrolsoft in a transaction accounted for as a pooling-of-interests. Accordingly, our consolidated financial statements reflect the historic operations of Petrolsoft for all periods.

We typically license our engineering solutions for terms of three to five years and license our manufacturing/ supply chain solutions for terms of 99 years. See "Item 1. Business — Solutions: Software and Services."

Software license revenues, including license renewals, consists principally of revenues earned under fixed-term and perpetual software license agreements and is generally recognized upon shipment of the software if collection of the resulting receivable is probable, the fee is fixed or determinable, and vendor-specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of fair value exists for all undelivered elements. We determine VSOE based upon the price charged when the same element is sold separately. Maintenance and support VSOE represents a consistent percentage of the license fees charged to customers. Consulting services VSOE represents standard rates, which we charge our customers when we sell our consulting services separately. For an element not yet being sold separately, VSOE represents the price established by management having the relevant authority when it is probable that the price, once established, will not change before the separate introduction of the element into the marketplace. Revenues under license arrangements, which may include several different software products and services sold together, are allocated to each element based on the residual method in accordance with SOP 98-9, "Software Revenue Recognition, with Respect to Certain Transactions." Under the residual method, the fair value of the undelivered elements is deferred and subsequently recognized when earned. We have established sufficient VSOE for professional services, training and maintenance and support services. Accordingly, software license revenues are recognized under the residual method in arrangements in which software is licensed with professional services, training and maintenance and support services. We use installment contracts as a standard business practice and have a history of successfully collecting under the original payment terms without making concessions on payments, products or services.

Maintenance and support services revenues are recognized ratably over the life of the maintenance and support contract period. Maintenance and support services include telephone support and unspecified rights to product upgrades and enhancements. These services are typically sold for a one-year term and are sold either as part of a multiple element arrangement with software licenses or are sold independently at time of renewal. We do not provide specified upgrades to our customers in connection with the licensing of our software products.

Service revenues from fixed-price contracts are recognized using the percentage-of-completion method, measured by the percentage of costs (primarily labor) incurred to date as compared to the estimated total costs (primarily labor) for each contract. When a loss is anticipated on a contract, the full amount thereof is provided currently. Service revenues from time-and-expense contracts and consulting and training revenues are recognized as the related services are performed. Services that have been performed but for which billings have not been made are recorded as unbilled services, and billings that have been recorded before the services have been performed are recorded as unearned revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

We license our software in U.S. dollars and several foreign currencies. We hedge material foreign currency-denominated installments receivable with specific hedge contracts in amounts equal to those installments receivable. Historically, we experience minor foreign currency exchange gains or losses due to foreign exchange rate fluctuations, the impact of which have not been material in periods prior to the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002, the U.S. Dollar weakened against European currencies, and we experienced foreign currency exchange losses primarily due to ineffective hedging of accounts receivable of our foreign subsidiaries, in particular Hyprotech and its subsidiaries, that were denominated in currencies other than the local functional currencies. We do not expect fluctuations in foreign currencies to have a significant impact on either our revenues or our expenses in the foreseeable future.

Our operating costs for the years ended June 30, 2000 and 2001 include the amortization of intangible assets, including goodwill, arising from acquisitions accounted for as purchases. The net balance of these intangible assets as of June 30, 2001 was \$44.0 million and was being amortized over periods ranging from two to twelve years. The amortization from acquisitions that was charged to operations was \$2.4 million for fiscal 2000 and \$6.1 million for fiscal 2001.

In June 2001, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets." Under SFAS No. 142, companies no longer amortize goodwill and certain other intangible assets with indefinite lives, but instead assess for impairment using a fair-value-based test, on at least an annual basis. Effective July 1, 2001, we adopted SFAS No. 142 and stopped amortizing a net carrying value of \$23.7 million of intangible assets. The amortization associated with these intangible assets was \$1.0 million and \$2.6 million for fiscal 2000 and 2001, respectively. Amortization expense related to intangible assets with definite lives existing as of July 1, 2001, that will continue to be amortized pursuant to SFAS No. 142 will range from approximately \$1.3 million to \$1.2 million per quarter in fiscal 2003 and from \$1.2 million to \$1.1 million per quarter in fiscal 2004. Thereafter, amortization expense related to existing acquired technology and other identifiable intangible assets will continue to decline through fiscal 2009.

#### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of our financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. The significant accounting policies that we believe are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results include the following:

- Revenue recognition for both software licenses and fixed-fee consulting services,
- · Impairment of long-lived assets, goodwill and intangible assets,
- · Accounting for income taxes, and
- Allowance for doubtful accounts.

## Revenue Recognition — Software Licenses

We recognize software license revenue in accordance with American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) Statement of Position (SOP) No. 97-2, "Software Revenue Recognition", as amended by SOP No. 98-4 and SOP No. 98-9, as well as the various interpretations and clarifications of those statements. These statements require that four basic criteria must be satisfied before software license revenue can be recognized:

- $\bullet$  persuasive evidence of an arrangement between ourselves and a third party exists;
- · delivery of our product has occurred;

- the sales price for the product is fixed or determinable; and
- collection of the sales price is probable.

Our management uses its judgment concerning the satisfaction of these criteria, particularly the criteria relating to the determination of whether the fee is fixed and determinable and the criteria relating to the collectibility of the receivables relating to such sales. Should changes and conditions cause management to determine that these criteria are not met for certain future transactions, all or substantially all of the software license revenue recognized for such transactions could be deferred from revenue.

#### Revenue Recognition — Consulting Services

We recognize revenue associated with fixed-fee service contracts in accordance with AICPA SOP No. 81-1, "Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and Certain Production-Type Contracts", using the percentage-of-completion method, measured by the percentage of costs (primarily labor) incurred to date as compared to the estimated total costs (primarily labor) for each contract. When a loss is anticipated on a contract, the full amount of the anticipated loss is provided currently. Our management uses its judgment concerning the estimation of the total costs to complete the contract, considering a number of factors, including the experience of the personnel that are performing the services and the overall complexity of the project. Should changes and conditions cause actual results to differ significantly from management's estimates, revenue recognized in future periods could be adversely affected.

## Impairment of Long-lived Assets, Goodwill and Intangible Assets

In accordance with SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Long-Lived Assets To Be Disposed Of", we review the carrying value of long-lived assets and certain intangible assets periodically, based upon the expected future operating cash flows of our business. These future cash flow estimates are based on historical results, adjusted to reflect our best estimate of future markets and operating conditions, and are continuously reviewed based on actual operating trends. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates. We adopted SFAS No. 144 "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets" as of July 1, 2002, which supercedes SFAS No. 121. We believe that the critical estimates and judgments that will be applied after the adoption of SFAS No. 144 will not be significantly different than those applied previously.

In accordance with SFAS No. 142 "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets", we conduct at least an annual assessment of the carrying value of our goodwill assets. We most recently performed this assessment as of January 1, 2002. We obtain a third-party valuation of the reporting units associated with the goodwill assets, which is either based on estimates of future income from the reporting units or estimates of the market value of the units, based on comparable recent transactions. These estimates of future income are based upon historical results, adjusted to reflect our best estimate of future markets and operating conditions, and are continuously reviewed based on actual operating trends. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates. In addition, the relevancy of recent transactions used to establish market value for our reporting units is based on management's judgment.

The timing and size of impairment charges involves the application of management's judgment and estimates and could result in the write-off of all or substantially all of our long-lived assets, intangible assets and goodwill.

## Accounting for Income Taxes

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements we are required to estimate our income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. This process involves us estimating our actual current tax liabilities together with assessing temporary differences resulting from differing treatment of items, such as deferred revenue, for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included within our consolidated balance sheet. Tax assets also result from net operating losses, research and development tax credits and foreign tax credits. We must then assess the likelihood that

our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and to the extent we believe that recovery is not likely, we must establish a valuation allowance. To the extent we establish a valuation allowance or increase this allowance in a period, the impact will be included in the tax provision in the statement of operations.

Significant management judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance is based on our estimates of taxable income by jurisdiction in which we operate and the period over which our deferred tax assets will be recoverable. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates or we adjust these estimates in future periods we may need to establish an additional valuation allowance which could result in a tax provision equal to the carrying value of our deferred tax assets.

#### Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

We make judgments as to our ability to collect outstanding receivables and provide allowances for the portion of receivables when collection becomes doubtful. Provisions are made based upon a specific review of all significant outstanding invoices. For those invoices not specifically reviewed, provisions are provided at differing rates, based upon the age of the receivable. In determining these percentages, we analyze our historical collection experience and current economic trends. If the historical data we use to calculate the allowance provided for doubtful accounts does not reflect the future ability to collect outstanding receivables, additional provisions for doubtful accounts may be required for all or substantially all of certain receivable balances.

## **Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth the percentages of total revenues represented by certain consolidated statement of operations data for the periods indicated:

		Year Ended June 30,		
	2000	2001	2002	
Revenues:				
Software licenses	49.6%	45.1%	41.8%	
Service and other	50.4	54.9	58.2	
Total revenues	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Expenses:				
Cost of software licenses	3.6	3.6	3.7	
Cost of service and other	31.8	35.0	37.5	
Selling and marketing	34.3	34.8	35.9	
Research and development	19.2	21.1	23.2	
General and administrative	9.2	9.4	10.7	
Costs related to acquisition	0.6	_	_	
Restructuring and other charges	_	2.1	5.0	
Charges for in-process research and development	_	3.0	4.6	
Total expenses	98.7	109.0	120.6	
Income (loss) from operations	1.3	(9.0)	(20.6)	
Interest income	3.7	3.1	2.1	
Interest expense	(2.1)	(1.7)	(1.7)	
Write-off of investments	<u> </u>	(1.5)	(2.9)	
Other income (expense), net	0.0	0.2	(0.2)	
Income (loss) before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	2.9	(8.9)	(23.3)	
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	0.9	(2.7)	0.8	
Net income (loss)	2.0	(6.2)	(24.1)	
Accretion of preferred stock discount and dividend	_	`—´	(1.9)	
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders	2.0%	(6.2)%	(26.0)%	

## Comparison of Fiscal 2002 to Fiscal 2001

Revenues. Revenues are derived from software licenses, consulting services and maintenance and training. Total revenues for fiscal 2002 decreased 1.9% to \$320.6 million from \$326.9 million in fiscal 2001. Total revenues from customers outside the United States were \$146.9 million or 45.8% of total revenues and \$159.5 million or 48.8% of total revenues for fiscal 2002 and 2001, respectively. The geographical mix of revenues can vary from period to period.

Software license revenues represented 41.8% and 45.1% of total revenues for fiscal 2002 and 2001, respectively. Revenues from software licenses in fiscal 2002 decreased 9.2% to \$133.9 million from \$147.4 million in fiscal 2001. Software license revenues are attributable to software license renewals covering existing users, the expansion of existing customer relationships through licenses covering additional users, licenses of additional software products, and, to a lesser extent, to the addition of new customers. Lower software license revenues in fiscal 2002 were driven by significant delays in purchases by our customers in the process industries, due to the struggling economic environments in the United States and Europe, which resulted in license revenues for the whole fiscal year 2002 being lower than our initially anticipated levels, all of which was offset by software licenses revenues recorded by Hyprotech in fiscal 2002.

Revenues from service and other consist of consulting services, post-contract support on software licenses, training and sales of documentation. Revenues from service and other for fiscal 2002 increased 4.0% to \$186.7 million from \$179.5 million for fiscal 2001. Excluding reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses of \$18.8 million and \$16.3 million in fiscal 2002 and 2001, respectively, revenues from service and other increased 2.9% or \$4.7 million from fiscal 2001 to fiscal 2002.

Cost of Software Licenses. Cost of software licenses consists of royalties, amortization of previously capitalized software costs, costs related to delivery of software, including disk duplication and third-party software costs, printing of manuals and packaging. Cost of software licenses for fiscal 2002 remained consistent with the prior year, decreasing to \$11.8 million from \$11.9 million in fiscal 2001. Cost of software licenses as a percentage of revenues from software licenses increased to 8.8% for fiscal 2002 from 8.0% for fiscal 2001. The increase in the cost of software licenses as a percentage of revenues from software licenses is the result of decreased license revenue, and the largely fixed nature of the costs that are included in cost of software licenses. Cost of software licenses contributed by Hyprotech was not significant in fiscal 2002.

Cost of Service and Other. Cost of service and other consists of the cost of execution of application consulting services, technical support expenses and the cost of training services. Cost of service and other for fiscal 2002 increased 4.7% to \$120.0 million from \$114.6 million for fiscal 2001. Cost of service and other, as a percentage of revenues from service and other, increased to 64.3% for fiscal 2002 from 63.8% for fiscal 2001.

Excluding reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses of \$18.8 million and \$16.3 million in fiscal 2002 and 2001, respectively, cost of service and other increased 2.9% or \$2.9 million from fiscal 2001 to fiscal 2002. In addition, cost of service and other as a percentage of revenues from service and other remained consistent, increasing to 60.3% in fiscal 2002 from 60.2% in fiscal 2001. On this basis, the increase in cost of service and other is consistent with the increase in revenues from service and other.

Selling and Marketing. Selling and marketing expenses for fiscal 2002 increased 1.4% to \$115.2 million from \$113.6 million for fiscal 2001, while increasing as a percentage of total revenues to 35.9% from 34.8%. The increase in selling and marketing costs was primarily attributable to an expense base that increased in the initial part of fiscal 2002 to support an expected higher license revenue level, including our investment in additional headcount to support our initiatives in the areas of expanding partnerships, in addition to sales and marketing expenses contributed by Hyprotech in June 2002. During fiscal 2002, we continued to selectively invest in sales personnel and regional sales offices to improve our geographic proximity to our customers. Fiscal 2002 also included additional expenses as compared to fiscal 2001 relating to our plans to expand certain new business initiatives, including PetroVantage.

Research and Development. Research and development expenses consist of personnel and outside consultancy costs required to conduct our product development efforts. Capitalized research and development costs are amortized over the estimated remaining economic life of the relevant product, not to exceed three years. Research and development expenses for fiscal 2002 increased 8.0% to \$74.5 million from \$68.9 million for fiscal 2001, and increased as a percentage of total revenues to 23.2% from 21.1%. The increase in costs was attributable to a full year of costs relating to the June 2001 acquisitions of certain technology divisions of CPU and the Houston Consulting Group, non-capitalizable costs incurred in association with the Accenture Strategic Alliance, a general increase in normal development activities and costs contributed by Hyprotech in June 2002. The increase in research and development expenses as a percentage of total revenues is primarily related to lower than anticipated revenues. We capitalized 11.7% of our total research and development costs during fiscal 2002. Of this amount, 3.0% related to internal costs and costs incurred by Accenture, as part of the Accenture Strategic Alliance. The remaining 8.7% related to our traditional development efforts, as compared to 7.6% in fiscal 2001.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries of administrative, executive, financial and legal personnel, outside professional fees and amortization of intangibles. General and administrative expenses for fiscal 2002 increased 11.8% to \$34.3 million from \$30.6 million for fiscal 2001, and increased as a percentage of total revenues to 10.7% from 9.4%. Fiscal 2001 also includes \$2.6 million associated with the amortization of goodwill, for which there is no corresponding charge in fiscal 2002, resulting in a comparative increase of \$6.2 million or 22.2%. These increases were due

primarily to the full year of amortization of intangibles related to the 2001 acquisitions of Icarus, CPU and the Houston Consulting Group, an increase to our bad debt reserve due to the current economic environment, an increase in certain non-recurring professional fees and costs related to the settlement of minor litigation. Amortization of intangible assets, including goodwill in fiscal 2001, was \$5.2 million in fiscal 2002 and \$6.1 million in fiscal 2001, respectively, a decrease of 14.8% in fiscal 2002 as compared to the prior year. General and administrative expenses contributed by Hyprotech were not significant in fiscal 2002.

Restructuring and Other Charges. During fiscal 2002, management undertook two separate restructuring plans. The first occurred in August 2001 and amounted to \$2.6 million, primarily related to severance. The second occurred in May 2002 and amounted to \$14.4 million, related to severance, facility consolidations and the write-off of certain assets. In addition, during fiscal 2002, we revised estimates on previously recorded restructuring plans, resulting in a reversal of an aggregate \$1.1 million of facility accruals and a \$0.1 million increase to a severance settlement.

August 2001 restructuring plan. During August 2001, in light of economic uncertainties, management made a decision to adjust the business plan by reducing spending, which resulted in a restructuring charge of \$2.6 million, primarily for severance. Approximately 100 employees, or 5% of the workforce, were eliminated under the changes to the business plan implemented by management. Areas impacted included sales and marketing, services, research and development, and general and administrative.

May 2002 restructuring plan. In the third quarter of fiscal 2002, revenues were lower than our expectations as customers delayed spending due to the general weakness in the economy. Like many other software companies, we reduced our revenue expectations for the fourth quarter and for the fiscal year 2003. Based upon the impact of these reduced revenue expectations, management evaluated our current business and made significant changes, resulting in a restructuring plan for our operations. This restructuring plan included a reduction in headcount, tighter cost controls, the close-down and consolidation of facilities, and the write-off of certain assets.

Close-down/consolidation of facilities: Approximately \$4.9 million of the restructuring charge relates to the termination of facility leases and other lease-related costs. The facility leases had remaining terms ranging from several months to nine years. The amount accrued reflects our best estimate of the actual costs to buy-out leases or to sublease the underlying properties.

*Employee severance, benefits and related costs:* Approximately \$8.3 million of the restructuring charge relates to the reduction in headcount. Approximately 200 employees, or 10% of the workforce, were eliminated under the changes to the business plan implemented by management. Business units impacted included sales and marketing, services, research and development, and general and administrative, across all geographic areas.

Write-off of assets: Approximately \$1.2 million of the restructuring charge relates to the write-off of prepaid royalties related to third-party software products that we will no longer support.

Adjustments to previously recorded restructuring charges. In March 2002, due to revised sub-lease assumptions at one of our facilities, we recorded a \$0.5 million reversal to the restructuring accrual that had been recorded in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. In June 2002, due to revisions to the life of the expected sublease end dates for two facilities, we recorded \$0.3 million reversals to both the restructuring accrual that had been recorded in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001 and in the fourth quarter of fiscal 1999.

Charge for In-Process Research and Development. In connection with the acquisition of Hyprotech in May 2002, \$14.9 million of the purchase price was allocated to in-process research and development projects based upon an independent appraisal. This allocation represented the estimated fair value based on risk-adjusted cash flows related to the incomplete research and development projects. At the date of acquisition, the development of these projects had not yet reached technological feasibility, and the research and development in progress had no alternative future uses. Accordingly, these costs were expensed as of the acquisition date.

At the acquisition date, Hyprotech was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with the completion of its next-generation product. This project involved developing a new componentized architecture that would result in a next-generation software suite. In addition, design and development was in progress for the next release cycle for several of Hyprotech's other products. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 25 to 74 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated completion dates ranged from three months to two years at an estimated cost of \$19.3 million.

In making this purchase price allocation, we considered present value calculations of income, an analysis of project accomplishments and remaining outstanding items and an assessment of overall contributions, as well as project risks. The values assigned to purchased in-process technology were determined by estimating the costs to develop the acquired technologies into commercially viable products, estimating the resulting net cash flows from the projects, and discounting the net cash flows to their present values. The revenue projections used to value the in-process research and development were based on estimates of relevant market sizes and growth factors, expected trends in technology, and the nature and expected timing of new product introductions by us and our competitors. The resulting net cash flows from the projects are based on estimates of cost of sales, operating expenses, and income taxes from the projects. The rates utilized to discount the net cash flows to their present value were based on estimated cost of capital calculations. Due to the nature of the forecasts and the risks associated with the projected growth and profitability of the developmental projects, discount rates of 20 to 40 percent were considered appropriate for the in-process research and development. Risks related to the completion of technology under development include the inherent difficulties and uncertainties in achieving technological feasibility, anticipated levels of market acceptance and penetration, market growth rates and risks related to the impact of potential changes in future target markets.

Interest Income. Interest income is generated from investment of excess cash in short-term and long-term investments and from the license of software pursuant to installment contracts. Under these installment contracts, we offer a customer the option to make annual payments for its term licenses instead of a single license fee payment at the beginning of the license term. Historically, a substantial majority of the asset optimization customers have elected to license these products through installment contracts. Included in the annual payments is an implicit interest rate established by us at the time of the license. As we sell more perpetual licenses for value chain solutions, these sales are being paid for in forms that are generally not installment contracts. If the mix of sales moves away from installment contracts, interest income in future periods will be reduced. We sell a portion of the installment contracts to unrelated financial institutions. The interest earned by us on the installment contract portfolio in any one year is the result of the implicit interest rate established by us on installment contracts and the size of the contract portfolio. Interest income was \$6.8 million for fiscal 2002 as compared to \$10.3 million in fiscal 2001. This decrease is due to the general decline in interest rates during fiscal 2002 which effected interest earned on installment contracts and our short-term investments.

*Interest Expense.* Interest expense was incurred under our 5 1/4% convertible debentures, bank line of credit and capital lease obligations. Interest expense in fiscal 2002 increased to \$5.6 million from \$5.5 million in fiscal 2001.

*Write-off of Investment*. During fiscal 2001 and 2002 we invested \$10.8 million in Optimum Logistics Ltd. consisting of cash and stock, of which \$2.1 was refunded in March 2002. This investment entitled us to a minority interest in Optimum Logistics and was accounted for using the cost method. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2002, we determined that our investment in Optimum Logistics was impaired and this investment of \$8.7 million was written-off, in addition to \$0.2 million of other write-offs.

Foreign currency exchange loss. Foreign currency exchange gains and losses are primarily incurred through the revaluation of receivables denominated in foreign currencies. Foreign currency exchange loss in fiscal 2002 increased to \$1.1 million from \$0.1 million in fiscal 2001. This increase was due to the weakening of the U.S. Dollar against European currencies and translation losses attributable to Hyprotech's receivables during the month of June for which we had not yet implemented an effective hedging policy.

*Income on Equity in Joint Ventures and Realized Gain on Sales of Investments.* Income on equity in joint ventures and realized gain on sales of investments was \$0.2 million in fiscal 2002 as compared to \$0.8 million in fiscal 2001. In fiscal 2002 this consisted entirely of income on equity in joint ventures. In fiscal 2001, this primarily consisted of \$0.6 million of realized gains on the partial sale of two investments and \$0.1 million of income on equity in joint ventures.

Provision for/ Benefit from Income Taxes. We recorded a provision for income taxes of \$2.4 million and a benefit from income taxes of \$8.7 million for fiscal 2002 and 2001, respectively. The provision for fiscal 2002 represents income taxes on income generated in certain foreign jurisdictions where we did not have operating loss carryforwards. We generated significant U.S. tax loss carryforwards during both fiscal 2002 and 2001. The provision for fiscal 2002 also included a benefit from income taxes and a corresponding increase in the tax valuation of \$8.7 million as discussed below.

Under SFAS No. 109, a deferred tax asset related to the future benefit of a tax loss carryforward should be recorded unless we make a determination that it is "more likely than not" that such deferred tax asset would not be realized. Accordingly, a valuation allowance would be provided against the deferred tax asset to the extent that we cannot demonstrate that it is "more likely than not" that the deferred tax asset will be realized. In determining the amount of valuation allowance required, we consider numerous factors, including historical profitability, estimated future taxable income, the volatility of the historical earnings, and the volatility of earnings of the industry in which we operate. We periodically review our deferred tax asset to determine if such asset is realizable. In fiscal 2002, we concluded, in accordance with SFAS No. 109, that we should not recognize the full value of our deferred tax asset under the "more likely than not" test and therefore increased the amount of the valuation allowance. See Note 10 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Comparison of Fiscal 2001 to Fiscal 2000

*Revenues.* Total revenues for fiscal 2001 increased 21.9% to \$326.9 million from \$268.1 million in fiscal 2000. Total revenues from customers outside the United States were \$159.5 million or 48.8% of total revenues and \$121.7 million or 45.4% of total revenues for fiscal 2001 and 2000, respectively. The geographical mix of revenues can vary from period to period.

Software license revenues represented 45.1% and 49.6% of total revenues for fiscal 2001 and 2000, respectively. Revenues from software licenses in fiscal 2001 increased 11.0% to \$147.4 million from \$132.8 million in fiscal 2000. Higher software license revenues in fiscal 2001 were driven by strong demand from the petroleum sector and a 44% increase in sales in the first half of the fiscal year compared to the first half of fiscal 2000. In the second half of fiscal 2001, we saw a general delay in decision making from many customers, which resulted in license revenues for the whole fiscal year 2001 being lower than our initially anticipated levels, but still higher than license revenues in fiscal 2000.

Revenues from service and other for fiscal 2001 increased 32.7% to \$179.5 million from \$135.3 million for fiscal 2000. Of this increase, \$16.3 million is attributable to the inclusion of reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses in service and other revenue for fiscal 2001. A corresponding amount is not reflected in fiscal 2000 as it would be impracticable to do so. In addition, the increase during fiscal 2001 reflects an improvement in our support and maintenance business resulting from the higher level of license revenues in fiscal 2001, as well as improvements in the pricing and utilization of our consulting services business, particularly within the value chain portion.

Cost of Software Licenses. Cost of software licenses for fiscal 2001 increased 23.4% to \$11.9 million from \$9.6 million in fiscal 2000. Cost of software licenses as a percentage of revenues from software licenses increased to 8.0% for fiscal 2001 from 7.2% for fiscal 2000. The increase in the total cost of software licenses is the result of increased license revenue volume, as well as increased fixed costs that we incurred during fiscal 2001.

Cost of Service and Other. Cost of service and other for fiscal 2001 increased 34.5% to \$114.6 million from \$85.2 million for fiscal 2000. Cost of service and other as a percentage of revenues from service and other increased to 63.8% for fiscal 2001 from 63.0% for fiscal 2000. Cost of service and other increased to support the

expansion of these business segments. In addition, the increase is attributable to \$16.3 million in reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses, as discussed above.

Selling and Marketing. Selling and marketing expenses for fiscal 2001 increased 23.7% to \$113.6 million from \$91.9 million for fiscal 2000, while increasing as a percentage of total revenues to 34.8% from 34.3%. The increase in fiscal 2001 was attributable to an increased expense base to support a higher revenue level, particularly a higher license revenue level. We also continued to invest selectively in sales personnel and regional sales offices to improve our geographic proximity to our customers, to maximize the penetration of existing accounts and to add new customers. The increase in costs also was attributable to our continued investment in developing our partnership channels and relationships, the roll-out of certain e-business technologies, including PetroVantage, our investment in user group meetings, the addition of a new sales training program, the launch of a new advertising strategy to generate greater company awareness and the addition of costs relating to our acquisitions in fiscal 2001. The increase in sales and marketing expenses as a percentage of total revenues is primarily related to lower than anticipated revenues.

Research and Development. Research and development expenses for fiscal 2001 increased 33.6% to \$68.9 million from \$51.6 million for fiscal 2000, and increased as a percentage of total revenues to 21.1% from 19.2%. The increase in costs was attributable to the continued roll-out of our asset optimization and value chain solutions, including the addition of costs relating to the acquisitions of ICARUS and Broner, and the other acquisitions in fiscal 2001, and other e-business technologies, including a significant portion of the \$8.3 million invested in PetroVantage in fiscal 2001. The increase in research and development expenses as a percentage of total revenues is primarily related to lower than anticipated revenues. We capitalized 7.6% of our total research and development costs during fiscal 2001 as compared to 7.5% in fiscal 2000.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expenses for fiscal 2001 increased 23.9% to \$30.6 million from \$24.7 million for fiscal 2000, and increased as a percentage of total revenues to 9.4% from 9.2%. These increases were due primarily to the amortization of intangibles related to the acquisitions of ICARUS and Broner, and the other acquisitions in fiscal 2001, as well as additional personnel hired to support our growth. Amortization of intangible assets, including goodwill, was \$6.1 million and \$2.4 million in fiscal 2001 and fiscal 2000, respectively, an increase of 154.1% in fiscal 2001 as compared to the prior year.

Restructuring and Other Charges. In the third quarter of fiscal 2001, revenues were lower than our expectations as customers delayed spending due to the widespread slowdown in IT spending and the deferral of late-quarter purchasing decisions. Like many other software companies, we reduced our revenue expectations for the fourth quarter and for the fiscal year 2002. Based upon the impact of these reduced revenue expectations, management evaluated our current business and made significant changes, resulting in a restructuring plan for our operations. This restructuring plan included a reduction in headcount, a substantial decrease in discretionary spending and a sharpening of our e-business focus to emphasize our marketplace solutions and PetroVantage.

Close-down/ consolidation of facilities: Approximately \$2.8 million of the restructuring charge related to the termination of facility leases and other lease-related costs. The facility leases had remaining terms ranging from one month to six years. The amount accrued reflects our best estimate of the actual costs to buy-out leases or to sublease the underlying properties. Included in this amount is the write-off of certain assets, primarily leasehold improvements.

*Employee severance, benefits and related costs:* Approximately \$3.2 million of the restructuring charge related to the reduction in headcount. Approximately 100 employees, or 5% of the workforce, were eliminated under the changes to the business plan implemented by management. Areas impacted included sales and marketing, services, research and development, and general and administrative.

Write-off of assets: Approximately \$1.0 million of the restructuring and other charges related to the write-off of the investment in e-business initiatives that were abandoned as a direct consequence of the change in business plan. The write-off was based on the residual amount remaining after our receipt of cash in winding-down some of the e-business initiatives in which we participated.

Charge for In-Process Research and Development. In connection with the acquisitions of ICARUS, Broner, certain assets and technologies of an Internet-based trading company, the Houston Consulting Group and Coppermine during fiscal 2001, approximately \$9.9 million of the aggregate purchase prices were allocated to in-process research and development projects based upon independent appraisals. These allocations represented the estimated fair value based on risk-adjusted cash flows related to the incomplete research and development projects. At the dates of acquisition, the development of these projects had not yet reached technological feasibility, and the research and development in progress had no alternative future uses. Accordingly, these costs were expensed as of the acquisition dates.

At the acquisition date, ICARUS was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with the completion of its next-generation product. This project involved developing a framework that will unify ICARUS' cost engine technology and user modules into one seamless architecture. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 15 to 80 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated completion dates ranged from five to twelve months at an estimated cost of \$0.5 million. During fiscal 2002, development of this product was completed, with costs incurred at or near the original estimate.

At the acquisition date, Broner was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with the completion of several new additions to their product suite. The addition of these modules broadened Broner's product offerings to customers. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 70 to 80 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated completion dates ranged from four to six months at an estimated cost of \$0.4 million. During fiscal 2002, development of these products was completed, with costs incurred at or near the original estimates.

At the acquisition date, the Internet-based trading company from which we purchased certain assets and technology was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with the completion of its next-generation e-commerce solution. The effort entailed redirecting technology and productizing certain offerings to attract a broader base of customers. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 60 to 80 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated completion dates ranged from two to four months at an estimated cost of \$1.1 million. During fiscal 2002, development of this product was completed, with costs incurred at or near the original estimate.

At the acquisition date, the process applications division of CPU was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with its software, which facilitates integration of plant-centric applications in a real-time environment and connects to a range of applications, including our software, ERP systems and relational databases. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 10 to 90 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated development costs are \$0.3 million over a seven-month period. During fiscal 2002, development of these technologies was completed, with costs incurred at or near the original estimates.

At the acquisition date, the Houston Consulting Group was conducting design, development, engineering and testing activities associated with its Orion refinery scheduling software, which will extend our supply chain planning and scheduling solutions for the petroleum industry. The efforts consisted primarily of development of additional capabilities in the blending and scheduling aspects of the Orion product family. At the acquisition date, the technologies under development ranged from 15 to 35 percent complete based on engineering man-month data and technological progress. Anticipated development costs are \$0.2 million over a five-month period. During fiscal 2002, development of this product was completed, with costs incurred at or near the original estimate.

In making each of these purchase price allocations, we considered present value calculations of income, an analysis of project accomplishments and remaining outstanding items and an assessment of overall contributions, as well as project risks. The values assigned to purchased in-process technology were determined by estimating the costs to develop the acquired technologies into commercially viable products, estimating the resulting net cash flows from the projects, and discounting the net cash flows to their present

values. The revenue projections used to value the in-process research and development were based on estimates of relevant market sizes and growth factors, expected trends in technology, and the nature and expected timing of new product introductions by us and our competitors. The resulting net cash flows from the projects are based on estimates of cost of sales, operating expenses, and income taxes from the projects. The rates utilized to discount the net cash flows to their present value were based on estimated cost of capital calculations. Due to the nature of the forecasts and the risks associated with the projected growth and profitability of the developmental projects, discount rates of 20 to 30 percent were considered appropriate for the in-process research and development. Risks related to the completion of technology under development include the inherent difficulties and uncertainties in achieving technological feasibility, anticipated levels of market acceptance and penetration, market growth rates and risks related to the impact of potential changes in future target markets.

Write-off of Investment. In March 2000, we acquired 833,333 shares of e-Chemicals non-voting Series E Preferred Stock for \$6.00 per share. This investment entitled us to a minority interest in e-Chemicals and was accounted for using the cost method. During the second quarter of fiscal 2001, we deemed our investment in the stock of e-Chemicals to be worthless and this investment of \$5.0 million was written-off.

*Income on Equity in Joint Ventures and Realized Gain on Sales of Investments.* Income on equity in joint ventures and realized gain on sales of investments was \$750,000 in fiscal 2001 as compared to \$4,000 in fiscal 2000. In fiscal 2001, this primarily consisted of \$655,000 of realized gains on the partial sale of two investments and \$95,000 of income on equity in joint ventures.

*Provision for/ Benefit from Income Taxes.* The effective tax rate in fiscal 2001 was calculated as a percentage of income or loss before taxes. The effective tax rate for each of fiscal 2001 and 2000 was 30.0%.

#### **Quarterly Results**

Our operating results and cash flow have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate significantly in the future as a result of a variety of factors, including purchasing patterns, timing of introductions of new solutions and enhancements by us and our competitors, and fluctuating economic conditions. Because license fees for our software products are substantial and the implementation of our solutions often requires the services of our engineers over an extended period of time, the sales process for our solutions is lengthy and can exceed one year. Accordingly, software revenues are difficult to predict, and the delay of any order could cause our quarterly revenues to fall substantially below expectations. Moreover, to the extent that we succeed in shifting customer purchases away from point solutions and toward integrated solutions, the likelihood of delays in ordering may increase and the effect of any delay may become more pronounced.

We ship software products within a short period after receipt of an order and usually do not have a material backlog of unfilled orders of software products. Consequently, revenues from software licenses, including license renewals, in any quarter are substantially dependent on orders booked and shipped in that quarter. Historically, a majority of each quarter's revenues from software licenses has been derived from license agreements that have been consummated in the final weeks of the quarter. Therefore, even a short delay in the consummation of an agreement may cause revenues to fall below expectations for that quarter. Since our expense levels are based in part on anticipated revenues, we may be unable to adjust spending in a timely manner to compensate for any revenue shortfall and any revenue shortfall would likely have a disproportionately adverse effect on net income. We expect that these factors will continue to affect our operating results for the foreseeable future.

The following table presents selected quarterly consolidated statement of operations data for fiscal 2001 and 2002. These data are unaudited but, in our opinion, reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of these data in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

	Fiscal 2001 Quarter Ending			Fiscal 2002 Quarter Ending				
	Sep. 30	Dec. 31	Mar. 31	June 30	Sep. 30	Dec. 31	Mar. 31	June 30
Revenues:				(In th	ousands)			
Software licenses	\$32,582	\$40,630	\$34,224	\$ 40,012	\$ 19,231	\$39,939	\$37,380	\$ 37,363
Service and other	39,999	45,411	46,093	47,973	46,960	47,057	46,086	46,588
Service and other		45,411	40,093	47,975	40,900	47,037	40,000	40,366
Total revenues	72,581	86,041	80,317	87,985	66,191	86,996	83,466	83,951
Expenses:								
Cost of software licenses	2,565	2,999	3,141	3,151	2,444	3,054	3,165	3,167
Cost of service and other	25,413	28,898	29,589	30,695	30,142	30,261	29,969	29,600
Selling and marketing	24,718	27,704	29,340	31,846	26,624	28,451	29,521	30,629
Research and development	14,992	16,568	18,590	18,763	17,999	17,829	19,585	19,045
General and administrative	6,565	7,600	8,289	8,189	7,422	7,520	8,678	10,638
Restructuring charges	0,505	7,000	0,209	6,969	2,642	7,320	(500)	13,941
0 0	_	_	_	6,969	2,042	_	(500)	15,941
Charges for in-process research	<b>5</b> 000	D 645		2.200				4.4.000
and development	5,000	2,615	_	2,300	_	_	_	14,900
Total expenses	79,253	86,384	88,949	101,913	87,273	87,115	90,418	121,920
Income (loss) from operations	(6,672)	(343)	(8,632)	(13,928)	(21,082)	(119)	(6,952)	(37,969)
Interest income, net	1,541	1,328	1,052	878	753	144	103	177
Write-off of investments	_	(5,000)	_	_	_	_	_	(8,923)
Other income (expense), net	(134)	252	(99)	650	(184)	(171)	(152)	(386)
` /								
Income (loss) before provision for								
(benefit from) taxes	(5,265)	(3,763)	(7,679)	(12,400)	(20,513)	(146)	(7,001)	(47,101)
Provision for (benefit from) income	(5,205)	(5,7 65)	(7,075)	(12,400)	(20,313)	(140)	(7,001)	(47,101)
taxes	(1,580)	(1,128)	(2,304)	(3,720)	(6,154)	(44)	(2,100)	10,702
taxes	(1,300)	(1,120)	(2,304)	(3,720)	(0,134)	(44)	(2,100)	10,702
Net income (loss)	(3,685)	(2,635)	(5,375)	(8,680)	(14,359)	(102)	(4,901)	(57,803)
Accretion of preferred stock	(3,003)	(2,033)	(3,3/3)	(0,000)	(14,333)	(102)	(4,301)	(37,003)
							(4.1.40)	(2.161)
discount and dividend	_	_	_	_	_	_	(4,140)	(2,161)
Net income (loss) applicable								
to common stockholders	\$ (3,685)	\$ (2,635)	\$ (5,375)	\$ (8,680)	\$(14,359)	\$ (102)	\$ (9,041)	\$ (59,964)
Basic and diluted income (loss)								
applicable to common								
shareholders	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.45)	\$ 0.00	\$ (0.17)	\$ (1.60)
	, ()	, ()	, (1. 1)	, (2, 2)	, (:: -)		, (3.1	, (,)
Danie and diluted a said-ted access								<del></del>
Basic and diluted weighted average	20.101	20.747	20.100	20 572	21.700	21.740	21.040	27 420
shares outstanding	29,181	29,747	30,186	30,572	31,760	31,748	31,948	37,438

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

In fiscal 2002, operating activities used \$8.1 million of cash primarily as a result of the net loss, which was offset in part by non-cash items such as depreciation and amortization, the write-off of in-process research and development associated with the Hyprotech acquisition, and the write-off of our investment in Optimum Logistics. In addition, decreases to accounts receivable and installments receivable, and increases to accounts payable and accrued expenses offset the net loss. In fiscal 2000 and 2001, operating activities provided \$28.0 million and used \$13.4 million of cash, respectively.

In fiscal 2002, investing activities used \$102.3 million of cash primarily as a result of cash used in the purchase of Hyprotech, purchases of property and leasehold improvements, and an increase in computer

software development costs, which were offset in part by the proceeds from the sale of property. In fiscal 2000 and 2001, investing activities used \$21.9 million and \$13.7 million of cash, respectively.

In fiscal 2002, financing activities provided \$107.2 million of cash primarily as a result of the issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, common stock and warrants to purchase common stock. In fiscal 2000 and 2001, financing activities provided \$9.0 million and \$15.6 million of cash, respectively.

Historically, we had financed our operations principally through cash generated from public offerings of our 5 1/4% convertible debentures and common stock, however, during fiscal 2002, these sources were replaced with private offerings of our Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock, operating activities, and the sale of installment contracts to third parties.

In February and March 2002, we issued and sold 40,000 shares of Series B-I convertible preferred stock and 20,000 shares of Series B-II convertible preferred stock, together with warrants to purchase 791,044 shares of common stock, for an aggregate purchase price of \$60.0 million. Our net proceeds from these transactions were \$56.6 million, after deducting the placement agent fee and our other expenses in connection with the placement. The Series B preferred stock accrues dividends at an annual rate of 4% that is payable quarterly, commencing June 30, 2002, in either cash or common stock, at our option (subject to our satisfaction of specified conditions set forth in our charter). Each share of Series B preferred stock is convertible into a number of shares of common stock equal to the stated value, which initially is \$1,000, divided by a conversion price of \$19.97 and \$17.66 for the Series B-I and Series B-II preferred stock, respectively, subject to anti-dilution and other adjustments. As a result, the shares of Series B preferred stock initially were convertible into an aggregate of approximately 3,135,476 shares of common stock. The Series B preferred stock is subject to mandatory redemption on February 7, 2009, to be paid in cash, stock or both, at our option.

In May 2002, we issued and sold 4,166,665 shares of common stock together with warrants to purchase common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$50 million. Our net proceeds from this transaction were \$48.0 million. We issued warrants with five-year lives to purchase up to 750,000 additional shares of common stock at a price of \$15.00 per share and also issued a second class of warrants that entitled the investors to purchase, on or prior to July 28, 2002, up to 2,083,333 shares of common stock at a price of \$13.20, together with five year warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$15.60. The second class of warrants expired unexercised.

Historically, we have had arrangements to sell long-term contracts to two financial institutions, General Electric Capital Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation (formerly Sanwa Business Credit Corporation). These contracts represent amounts due over the life of existing term licenses. During fiscal 2002, installment contracts increased by \$34.2 million to \$108.7 million, net of \$42.7 million of installment contracts sold to General Electric Credit Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation. Included in this net increase is the addition of \$40.9 million of installments receivable in connection with the acquisition of Hyprotech. During fiscal 2001, installment contracts increased by \$21.3 million to \$74.5 million, net of \$55.6 million of installment contracts sold to General Electric Capital Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation. Included in this net increase is the addition of \$7.2 million of installments receivable in connection with the acquisition of ICARUS. During fiscal 2000, installment contracts decreased by \$4.0 million to \$53.2 million, net of \$28.0 million of installment contracts sold to General Electric Capital Corporation and Fleet Business Credit Corporation. Our arrangements with these two financial institutions provide for the sale of installment contracts up to a maximum of \$160.0 million, subject to approval by the institutions, having certain recourse obligations. At June 30, 2002 and June 30, 2001, the balance of the uncollected principal portion of the contracts sold to these two financial institutions was \$111.4 million and \$108.5 million, respectively, for which we had partial recourse obligations of \$7.2 million and \$6.2 million, respectively. The availability under these arrangements will increase as the financial institutions receive payment on installment contracts previously sold.

We maintain a \$30.0 million secured bank line of credit, expiring December 31, 2002, that provides for borrowings of specified percentages of eligible accounts receivable and eligible current installment contracts. Advances under the line of credit bear interest at a rate equal to the bank's prime rate (4.75% at June 30, 2002) or, at our option, a rate equal to a defined LIBOR (2.28% at June 30, 2002) plus a specified margin.

Any borrowings under the line of credit must be secured by a pledge of short-term investments or cash, and as a result, this line of credit does not increase the amount of net cash available to us during the term of the facility. The line of credit agreement requires us to provide the bank with certain periodic financial reports and to comply with certain financial tests, including maintenance of minimum levels of consolidated net worth and of the ratio of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and current portion of our long-term installments receivable to current liabilities. As of June 30, 2002, we were not in compliance with certain of the above mentioned covenants. Subsequently, we received a waiver for such non-compliance, covering the period from June 30, 2002 to December 31, 2002. At June 30, 2002, there were no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit. We are currently in negotiations to either: (i) extend this line of credit with our current lender and amend the terms of the facility so that a pledge of short-term investment or cash are not required to secure borrowings; or (ii) obtain a facility from another lender.

As of June 30, 2002, we had cash and cash-equivalents totaling \$33.6 million, as well as short-term investments totaling \$18.5 million. Our commitments as of June 30, 2002 consisted primarily of leases on our headquarters and other facilities, as well as capital leases for software and equipment. Other than these, there were no other material commitments for capital or other expenditures. Our obligations related to these leases at June 30, 2002 are as follows (in thousands):

	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	Thereafter
Non-cancellable leases	\$22,741	\$16,948	\$12,062	\$11,792	\$11,705	\$46,456

We believe our current cash balances, availability of sales of our installment contracts and cash flows from our operations will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, we may need to obtain additional financing thereafter or earlier, if our current plans and projections prove to be inaccurate or our expected cash flows prove to be insufficient to fund our operations because of lower-than-expected revenues, unanticipated expenses or other unforeseen difficulties. In addition, we may seek to take advantage of favorable market conditions by raising additional funds from time to time through public or private security offerings, debt financings, strategic alliances or other financing sources. Our ability to obtain additional financing will depend on a number of factors, including market conditions, our operating performance and investor interest. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms and conditions of any financing unattractive. They may also result in our incurring additional indebtedness or accepting stockholder dilution. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, we may have to forego strategic acquisitions or investments, reduce or defer our development activities, or delay our introduction of new products and services. Any of these actions may seriously harm our business and operating results.

#### Inflation

Inflation has not had a significant impact on our operating results to date and we do not expect inflation to have a significant impact during fiscal 2003.

### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

In November 2001, the Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) released Issue No. 01-14, "Income Statement Characterization of Reimbursements Received for 'Out-of-Pocket' Expenses Incurred". This requires that reimbursement received for out-of-pocket expenses be recorded as revenue and not as a reduction of expenses. This is mandatory for periods beginning after December 15, 2001, thus we adopted the pronouncement during quarter ended March 31, 2002. Reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses totaling \$16.3 million and \$18.8 million in the years ended June 30, 2001 and 2002, respectively, have been reclassified as service and other revenue and cost of service and other. Because it is impracticable to do so, reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses have not been reclassified for the year ended June 30, 2000.

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets". This statement supersedes SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of", and the accounting and reporting provisions of

Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30, "Reporting the Results of Operations — Reporting the Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and Transactions". Under this statement, one accounting model is required to be used for long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale, whether previously held and used or newly acquired. This statement broadens the presentation of discontinued operations to include more disposal transactions. This statement is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, and interim periods within those fiscal years. We do not expect that the adoption of SFAS No. 144 will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, "Rescission of FASB Statements SFAS Nos. 4, 44 and 64, Amendment of FASB Statement No. 13 and Technical Corrections". SFAS No. 145 rescinds Statement No. 4, "Reporting Gains and Losses from Extinguishments of Debt", and an amendment of that Statement, FASB Statement No. 64, "Extinguishments of Debt Made to Satisfy Sinking-Fund Requirements". SFAS No. 145 also rescinds FASB Statement No. 44, "Accounting for Intangible Assets of Motor Carriers". SFAS No. 145 amends FASB Statement No. 13, "Accounting for Leases", to eliminate an inconsistency between the required accounting for sale-leaseback transactions and the required accounting for certain lease modifications that have economic effects that are similar to sale leaseback transactions. SFAS No. 145 also amends other existing authoritative pronouncements to make various technical corrections, clarify meanings, or describe their applicability under changed conditions. The provision of SFAS No. 145 related to the rescission of Statement No. 4 shall be applied in fiscal year beginning after May 15, 2002. The provisions of SFAS No. 145 related to Statement No. 13 should be for transactions occurring after May 15, 2002. Early application of the provisions of this Statement is encouraged. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 145 will have a significant impact on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, "Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities". This statement supersedes EITF No. 94-3, "Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity." Under this statement, a liability or a cost associated with a disposal or exit activity is recognized at fair value when the liability is incurred rather than at the date of an entity's commitment to an exit plan as required under EITF 94-3. The provisions of this statement are effective for exit or disposal activities that are initiated after December 31, 2002, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of SFAS No. 146 will have on our consolidated financial position and results of operations.

### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Information relating to quantitative and qualitative disclosure about market risk is set forth in notes 2(c), 2(d), 2(h), 2(k) and 12 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K and below under the captions "Investment Portfolio" and "Foreign Exchange Hedging."

#### **Investment Portfolio**

We do not use derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio. We place our investments in instruments that meet high credit quality standards, as specified in our investment policy guidelines. In addition, we limit the amount of credit exposure to any one issuer and the types of instruments approved for investment. We do not expect any material loss with respect to our investment portfolio. The following table

provides information about our investment portfolio. For investment securities, the table presents principal cash flows and related weighted average interests rates by expected maturity dates.

#### Principal (Notional) Amounts by Expected Maturity in U.S. Dollars

	Fair Value	Maturing in Fiscal Year Ending June 30,				
	at June 30, 2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007 and Thereafter
		(In thou	sands, except interest	rates)		
Cash Equivalents	\$33,571	\$33,571	_	´—	_	_
Weighted Average Interest Rate	1.42%	1.42%	_	_	_	_
Investments	\$18,549	\$13,389	\$5,160	_	_	_
Weighted Average Interest Rate	2.44%	2.22%	3.01%	_	_	_
Total Portfolio	\$52,120	\$46,960	\$5,160	_	_	_
Weighted Average Interest Rate	1.89%	1.65%	3.01%	_	_	_

### Impact of Foreign Currency Rate Changes

During fiscal 2002, the U.S. dollar weakened against currencies for countries in which we have local operations, primarily in Europe and the Asia-Pacific region. The translation of our foreign entities' assets and liabilities did not have a material impact on our consolidated operating results. Foreign exchange forward contracts are only purchased to hedge certain customer installments receivable amounts denominated in a foreign currency. The revaluation of accounts receivable at our foreign locations and at Hyprotech for the month of June, that were denominated in currencies other than the local currencies, resulted in net losses totaling \$2.3 million in fiscal 2002. These losses were partially offset by the revaluation of two short-term loans from our U.S. headquarters to our foreign subsidiaries that were denominated in foreign currencies. These two loans were issued in May 2002, and were revalued as of June 30, 2002, resulting in an aggregate gain of \$1.2 million.

#### Foreign Exchange Hedging

We enter into foreign exchange forward contracts to reduce our exposure to currency fluctuations on customer installments receivable denominated in foreign currencies. The objective of these contracts is to limit the impact of foreign currency exchange rate movement on our operating results. We do not use derivative financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes. We had \$8.5 million of foreign exchange forward contracts denominated in Japanese, British, Swiss, Singapore and Euro currencies which represented underlying customer installments receivable transactions at the end of fiscal 2002. We adopted SFAS No. 133 in the first quarter of fiscal 2001. As a result, at each balance sheet date, the foreign exchange forward contracts and the related installments receivable denominated in foreign currencies are revalued based on the current market exchange rates. Resulting gains and losses are included in earnings or deferred as a component of other comprehensive income. These deferred gains and losses are recognized in income in the period in which the underlying anticipated transaction occurs. Gains and losses related to these instruments for fiscal 2002 were not material to our financial position. We do not anticipate any material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, operating results or cash flows resulting from the use of these instruments. There can be no assurance, however, that these strategies will be effective or that transaction losses can be limited or forecasted accurately.

The following table provides information about our forward contracts, at the end of fiscal 2002, to sell foreign currencies for U.S. dollars. All of these contracts relate to customer accounts and installments receivable. The table presents the value of the contracts in U.S. dollars at the contract exchange rate as of the contract maturity date. The average contract rate approximates the weighted average contractual foreign

currency exchange rate and the forward position in U.S. dollars approximates the fair value on the contract at the end of fiscal 2002.

Currency	Average Contract Rate	Forward Amount in U.S. Dollars	Contract Origination Date	Contract Maturity Date
		(In thousands)		
Euro	0.89	\$2,817	Various: Mar 01-Jun 02	Various: Jul 02-May 04
British Pound Sterling	1.46	2,615	Various: Jul 99-Jun 02	Various: Jul 02-Jul 04
Japanese Yen	118.61	2,528	Various: Jul 99-Jun 02	Various: Jul 02-Aug 04
Swiss Franc	1.62	526	Various: Jul 99-Jun 02	Various: Jul 02-Dec 02
Singapore Dollar	1.82	23	Apr 02	Jul 02
Total		\$8,509		

#### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Our consolidated financial statements are listed in the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements filed in Item 15(a)(i) as part of this Form 10-K.

### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants On Accounting and Financial Disclosure

On June 17, 2002, we dismissed Arthur Andersen LLP and engaged Deloitte & Touche LLP to serve as our independent public accountants. Neither of Arthur Andersen's accounting reports for either of the past two fiscal years contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, or was qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles. The decision to change accountants was approved by our board of directors, upon the recommendation of its audit committee.

#### PART III

### Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant

The information required under this Item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement pursuant to Regulation 15A, to be filed with the SEC not later than October 28, 2002, under the heading "Election of Directors."

### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required under this Item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement pursuant to Regulation 14A, to be filed with the SEC not later than October 28, 2002, under the heading "Executive Officer Compensation."

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required under this Item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement pursuant to Regulation 14A, to be filed with the SEC not later than October 28, 2002, under the heading "Share Ownership of Principal Stockholders and Management."

## Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

The information required under this Item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement pursuant to Regulation 14A, to be filed with the SEC not later than October 28, 2002, under the heading "Related Party Transactions."

## Item 14. Controls and Procedures

Not applicable.

# PART IV

# Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports On Form 8-K

## (a)(1) Financial Statements

Description	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	52
Report of Independent Public Accountants	53
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2001 and 2002	54
Statements of Operations for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002	56
Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002	57
Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002	58
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	59

## (a)(2) Financial Statement Schedule

Description	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	S-1
Report of Independent Public Accountants on Schedule	S-2
Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	S-3

All other schedules are omitted because they are not required or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

# (a)(3) Exhibits

3.1(1)	Certificate of Incorporation of Aspen Technology, Inc.
3.2(1)	By-laws of Aspen Technology, Inc.
4.1(2)	Specimen Certificate for Shares of Aspen Technology, Inc.'s common stock, \$.10 par value.
4.2(1)	Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, as Rights
	Agent, including related forms of the following: (a) Certificate of Designation of Series A Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock of Aspen
	Technology, Inc.; and (b) Right Certificate.
4.3(17)	Amendment No. 1 dated as of October 26, 2001 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and
	American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.
4.4(18)	Amendment No. 2 dated as of February 6, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and
	American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
4.5(19)	Amendment No. 3 dated as of March 19, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American
	Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
4.6(20)	Amendment No. 4 dated as of May 9, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 17, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American
	Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.
4.7(3)	Indenture dated as of June 17, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and The Chase Manhattan Bank, as trustee, with respect to up to
	\$86,250,000 principal amount of 5 1/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due June 15, 2005 of Aspen Technology, Inc.

4.8(3)	Form of 5 1/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due June 15, 2005 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (included in Sections 2.2, 2.3 and 2.4 of the
4.0(26)	Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K).
4.9(26)	Certificate of Designations of the Series B-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.10(25)	Certificate of Designations of the Series B-I Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B-II Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.11(25)	Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock.
4.16(24)	Form of Warrant of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated as of May 9, 2002.
4.17(24)	Form of Unit Warrant of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated as of May 9, 2002.
10.1(4)	Lease Agreement dated as of January 30, 1992 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.2(10)	First amendment to Lease Agreement dated May 5, 1997 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Beacon Properties, L.P., successor-in-interest to Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America, regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.3(10)	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated as of August 14, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and EOP-Ten Canal Park, L.L.C., successor-in-interest to Beacon Properties, L.P. regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.4(4)	System License Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, dated March 30, 1982, as amended.
10.5(4)†	Non-Equilibrium Distillation Model Development and License Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Koch Engineering Company, Inc., as amended.
10.6(4)†	Letter, dated October 19, 1994, from Aspen Technology, Inc. to Koch Engineering Company, Inc., pursuant to which Aspen Technology, Inc. elected to extend the term of Aspen Technology, Inc.'s license under the Non-Equilibrium Distillation Model Development and License Agreement.
10.7(4)†	Batch Distillation Computer Program Development and License Agreement between Process Simulation Associates, Inc. and Koch Engineering Company, Inc.
10.8(4)†	Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine regarding Assignment of SPEEDUP.
10.9(4)	Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.10(6)	Rider No. 1, dated December 14, 1994, to Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.11(27)	Rider No. 2, dated September 4, 2001, to Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.11(4)†	Letter Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Sanwa Business Credit Corporation.
10.12(4)	Equity Joint Venture Contract between Aspen Technology, Inc. and China Petrochemical Technology Company.
10.13(7)	Further Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of February 15, 1996 among Aspen Technology, Inc., Prosys Modeling Investment Corporation, Industrial Systems, Inc., Dynamic Matrix Control Corporation and Setpoint, Inc., as the Borrowers, the Lenders Parties thereto, and Fleet Bank of Massachusetts, N.A., as Agent and Lender, together with related forms of the following (each in the form executed by each of such Borrowers):  (a) Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Note.  (b) Patent Conditional Assignment and Security Agreement.
	(c) Trademark Collateral Security Agreement.
	(d) Security Agreement.
10.14(14)	Credit Agreement between Fleet National Bank and Aspen Technology, Inc. dated October 27, 2000.
	46

10.15(10)	Letter dated September 21, 1999, from Fleet National Bank to Aspen Technology, Inc. and Deposit Pledge Agreement dated as of October 18, 1999 between Fleet National Bank and Aspen Technology, Inc. further amending the Revolving Credit Agreement.
10.16(26)	Amendment No. 3, dated as of March 19, 2002, to Credit Agreement dated as of October 27, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Fleet National Bank.
10.16(16)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 1, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of Petrolsoft Corporation.
10.17(10)	Registration Rights Agreement dated August 29, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of ICARUS Corporation and
40.40(45)	ICARUS Services Limited.
10.18(15)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 15, 2001 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Michael B. Feldman.
10.19(15)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 15, 2001 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of Computer Processes Unlimited, L.L.C.
10.20(25)	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of February 8, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture LLP.
10.20(4)	1988 Non-Qualified Stock Option Plan, as amended.
10.21	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March 19, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers named
	therein (filed as Exhibit to Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Aspen Technology, Inc. on March 19, 2002 and incorporated herein by
	reference).
10.21(5)	1995 Stock Option Plan.
10.22(5)	1995 Directors Stock Option Plan.
10.23(5)	1995 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
10.24(9)	1998 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
10.25(12)	Amendment to 1998 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
10.26(8)	1996 Special Stock Option Plan.
10.27(12)	2001 Stock Option Plan.
10.28(13)	Petrolsoft Corporation Stock Option Plan
10.29(4)	Form of Employee Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement.
10.30(4)	Noncompetition, Confidentiality and Proprietary Rights Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Lawrence B. Evans.
10.31(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Lawrence B. Evans dated August 12, 1997.
10.32(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and David McQuillin dated August 12, 1997.
10.33(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Stephen J. Doyle dated August 12, 1997.
10.35(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Mary A. Palermo dated August 12, 1997.
10.36(11)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc and Lisa W. Zappala dated November 3, 1998.
10.37(10)	Financing Partner Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and IBM Credit Corporation dated June 15, 2000.
10.39(21)	Security Agreement, effective as of August 16, 2002, between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture.
10.40(22)	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 9, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers listed therein, and related
	Amendment dated June 5, 2002.
10.42(23)	Share Purchase Agreement dated as of May 10, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and AEA Technology plc.

10.43(26)	Stockholder Agreement dated as of February 8, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture LLP.
10.44(25)	Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 19, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers named
	therein.
10.46(25)	Amendment No. 4, dated as of March 19, 2002, to Credit Agreement dated as of October 27, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Fleet
	National Bank.
10.47	Employment Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Mary A. Palermo dated April 1, 2002.
10.48	Employment Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Wayne Sim dated May 9, 2002.
10.49	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Wayne Sim dated May 9, 2002.
10.50	Severance Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and David L. McQuillin dated September 30, 2002.
21.1	Subsidiaries of Aspen Technology, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in signature page to Form 10-K).

- (1) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated March 12, 1998 (filed on March 27, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (2) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. (filed on June 12, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (3) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated June 17, 1998 (filed on June 19, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 33-83916) (filed on September 13, 1994), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (5) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-11651) (filed on September 9, 1996), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 33-88734) (filed on January 29, 1995), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (7) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference
- (8) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (9) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-44575) (filed on January 20, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (10) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (11) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (12) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed November 13, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (13) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-42536) (filed on July 28, 2000), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (14) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (15) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-63208) (filed on June 15, 2001), and incorporated herein by reference.

- (16) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-47694) (filed on October 10, 2000), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (17) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on November 8, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (18) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on February 2, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (19) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on March 20, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (20) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 4 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on May 31, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (21) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated August 16, 2002 (filed on September 10, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (22) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated June 5, 2002 (filed on June 6, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (23) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated May 31, 2002 (filed on May 31, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (24) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (25) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated March 19, 2002 (filed on March 20, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (26) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated February 6, 2002 (filed on February 12, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference
- (27) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference.
  - † Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions.

On June 17, 2002, our board of directors, upon the recommendation of its Audit Committee, dismissed Arthur Andersen LLP as our independent public accountants and engaged Deloitte & Touche LLP, effective immediately, to serve as our independent public accountants for the fiscal year ending on June 30, 2002. The Andersen engagement partner and manager for our audits are no longer with Andersen and, as a result, we have unable, after reasonable efforts, to obtain the consent of Andersen to the incorporation by reference in our registration statements on Form S-3 with the file numbers 333-80710 and 333-90066 and our registration statements on Form S-8 with the file numbers 333-11651, 333-21593, 333-42536, 333-42538, 333-42540, 333-71872, 333-71874 and 333-80225 of the audit report of Andersen with respect to our financial statements as of June 30, 2001 and for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2001 and 2000. We have dispensed with the requirement under Section 7 of the Securities Act to file the consent of Andersen in reliance on Rule 437a under the Securities Act. Because Andersen has not consented to the incorporation by reference of their report in the registration statements identified above, purchasers of securities offered pursuant to those registration statements on or after the filing of this Form 10-K will not be able to recover against Andersen under Section 11 of the Securities Act for any untrue statements of a material fact contained in the financial statements audited by Andersen and incorporated by reference in those financial statements or any omissions to state a material fact required to be stated in those financial statements.

## (b) Reports on Form 8-K

On April 5, 2002, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K with respect to our press release announcing preliminary financial results for the quarter ended March 31, 2002.

On May 31, 2002, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K with respect to our acquisition of Hyprotech Ltd. and related subsidiaries of AEA Technology plc, which included combined financial statements of the Hyprotech division of AEA Technology plc as of March 31, 2002 and pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial statements, giving effect to the merger.

On June 7, 2002, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K with respect to the private placement of common stock completed on May 9, 2002 and May 30, 2002.

On June 18, 2002, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K with respect to our dismissal of Arthur Andersen LLP as our independent public accountants and engagement of Deloitte & Touche LLP to serve as independent public accountants.

### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Cambridge, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, as of September 26, 2001.

ASPEN TECHNOLOGY, INC.

By:

/s/ LAWRENCE B. EVANS

Lawrence B. Evans Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer

### CERTIFICATIONS

### I, Lawrence B. Evans, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report; and
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report.

Date: September 26, 2002

/s/ LAWRENCE B. EVANS

Lawrence B. Evans Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## I, Lisa W. Zappala, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report; and
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report.

Date: September 26, 2002

/s/ LISA W. ZAPPALA

Lisa W. Zappala Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Aspen Technology, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Lawrence B. Evans, Lisa W. Zappala and Stephen J. Doyle, and each of them singly, our true and lawful attorneys with full power to them, and each of them singly, to sign for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed herewith and any and all amendments to said Annual Report and generally to do all such things in our names and on our behalf in our capacities as officers and directors to enable Aspen Technology, Inc. to comply with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and all requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming our signatures as they may be signed by our said attorneys, or any of them, to said Annual Report and any and all amendments thereto.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities indicated as of September 26, 2001.

Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
and Accounting Officer)
Director
52

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Independent Auditors' Report	F-2
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2001 and 2002	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Years	
Ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended June 30, 2000. 2001 and 2002	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Aspen Technology, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2002, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on our audit. The financial statements of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2001 and for each of the two years in the period then ended were audited by other auditors who have ceased operations. Those auditors expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements in their report dated August 3, 2001.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2002, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed above, the financial statements of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2001 and for the year then ended were audited by other auditors who have ceased operations. As described in Note 2(p), those financial statements have been reclassified to reflect reimbursements from customers for "Out-of-Pocket" expenses incurred as revenue rather than as a reduction of expenses. We audited the adjustments described in Note 2(p) that were applied to reclassify the 2001 financial statements. In our opinion, such adjustments are appropriate and have been properly applied. However, we were not engaged to audit, review, or apply any procedures to the 2001 financial statements of the Company other than with respect to such adjustments and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on the 2001 financial statements taken as a whole.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

August 13, 2002

This is a copy of the audit report previously issued by Arthur Andersen LLP in connection with Aspen Technology, Inc.'s filing on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001. This audit report has not been reissued by Arthur Andersen LLP in connection with this filing on Form 10-K. See Exhibit 23.2 for further discussion. The consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2000 and the consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended June 30, 1999 referred to in this report have not been included in the accompanying financial statements or schedule.

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To Aspen Technology, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Aspen Technology, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2000 and 2001, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and comprehensive income (loss) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2001. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2000 and 2001, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2001 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

/s/ ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

August 3, 2001

# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	June 30,	
	2001	2002
		ands, except re data)
ASSETS		,
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 36,633	\$ 33,571
Short-term investments	31,005	18,549
Accounts receivable, net of reserves of \$1,905 in 2001 and \$5,997 in 2002 Unbilled services	86,737	95,418
Current portion of long-term installments receivable, net of unamortized discount of \$1,752 in 2001 and \$1,931 in 2002	29,652 31,094	30,569 40,404
Deferred tax asset	3,252	2,929
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	17,591	18,699
11 repaire expenses and other current assets		
Total current assets	235,964	240,139
ong-term installments receivable, net of unamortized discount of \$8,437 in		
2001 and \$12,990 in 2002	43,428	68,318
roperty and leasehold improvements, at cost:		
Building and improvements	4,639	2,241
Computer equipment	45,465	48,184
Purchased software	38,498	55,621
Furniture and fixtures	16,090	17,552
Leasehold improvements	8,243	10,078
-		
	112,935	133,676
Less — Accumulated depreciation and amortization	69,659	82,873
	43,276	50,803
Computer software development costs, net of accumulated amortization of		
\$16,091 in 2001 and \$20,804 in 2002	8,539	13,810
urchased intellectual property, net of accumulated amortization of \$1,974 in		
2002		27,626
Other intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$9,970 in 2001 and \$15,232 in 2002	19,612	41,105
Goodwill	24,352	84,258
Deferred tax asset	15,686	15,576
Other assets	15,737	6,708
	\$406,594	\$ 548,343
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' E	QUITY	
Current liabilities:  Current portion of long-term obligations	\$ 2,539	\$ 5,334
	ψ 2,JJ3 —	\$ 5,534 11,100
Obligation subject to common stock settlement		16,852
Obligation subject to common stock settlement Accounts payable	7 11⊿	
Accounts payable	7,114 55.845	78 135
Accounts payable Accrued expenses	55,845	78,135 20,983
Accounts payable		78,135 20,983 38,624
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue	55,845 18,711	20,983
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Total current liabilities	55,845 18,711 24,341	20,983 38,624 ———
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Total current liabilities ong-term obligations, less current portion	55,845 18,711 24,341  108,550	20,983 38,624 ————————————————————————————————————
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Total current liabilities  ong-term obligations, less current portion  1/4% Convertible subordinated debentures	55,845 18,711 24,341 108,550 1,899	20,983 38,624 ————————————————————————————————————
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Total current liabilities  cong-term obligations, less current portion  1/4% Convertible subordinated debentures  Obligation subject to common stock settlement	55,845 18,711 24,341 108,550 1,899	20,983 38,624 171,028 5,885 86,250
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Total current liabilities  cong-term obligations, less current portion  1/4% Convertible subordinated debentures  Obligation subject to common stock settlement  Deferred revenue, less current portion	55,845 18,711 24,341 108,550 1,899 86,250	20,983 38,624 171,028 5,885 86,250 1,810 9,548
Accounts payable Accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue	55,845 18,711 24,341 108,550 1,899 86,250	20,983 38,624 171,028 5,885 86,250

Commitments and contingencies (Notes 12, 13, 14 and 16)		
Stockholders' equity:		
1 0		
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.10 par value —		
Authorized — 60,000 shares		
Issued and outstanding — 60,000 shares in 2002 (Liquidation		
preference of \$60,860)	_	50,753
Common stock, \$0.10 par value — Authorized — 40,000,000 shares		
Issued — 31,576,924 shares in 2001 and 37,731,183 shares in 2002		
Outstanding — 31,346,494 shares in 2001 and 37,500,753 shares in		
2002	3,157	3,773
Additional paid-in capital	228,976	310,039
Accumulated deficit	(24,127)	(107,593)
Deferred compensation	(1,400)	_
Notes receivable from stockholders	(283)	_
Treasury stock, at cost — 230,430 shares of common stock	(502)	(502)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(4,751)	(2,682)
Total stockholders' equity	201,070	253,788
	\$406,594	\$ 548,343

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

Years Ended June 30,

	Tears Ended state 50,		
	2000	2001	2002
	(In	thousands, except per share da	ıta)
Revenues:			
Software licenses	\$132,843	\$147,448	\$133,913
Service and other	135,250	179,476	186,691
	268,093	326,924	320,604
Expenses:	0.00=	44.0=0	11.000
Cost of software licenses	9,605	11,856	11,830
Cost of service and other	85,193	114,595	119,972
Selling and marketing	91,863	113,608	115,225
Research and development	51,567	68,913	74,458
General and administrative	24,736	30,643	34,258
Costs related to acquisitions	1,547	_	_
Restructuring and other charges	_	6,969	16,083
Charges for in-process research and development	_	9,915	14,900
	264,511	356,499	386,726
Income (loss) from operations	3,582	(29,575)	(66,122)
nterest income	9,847	10,268	6,768
nterest expense	(5,563)	(5,469)	(5,591)
Write-off of investments	` <u>—</u>	(5,000)	(8,923)
Foreign currency exchange loss	(118)	(81)	(1,073)
ncome on equity in joint ventures and realized gain on sale of investments	4	750	180
Income (loss) before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	7,752	(29,107)	(74,761)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	2,324	(8,732)	2,404
,			
Net income (loss)	5,428	(20,375)	(77,165)
Accretion of preferred stock discount and dividend		_	(6,301)
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 5,428	\$ (20,375)	\$ (83,466)
The meane (1999) and ballote to common shareholders	\$ 5,.20	\$ ( <b>1</b> 0,575)	\$ (65, 166)
T-t-i			
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share:	ф 0.10	¢ (0.00)	¢ (2.50)
Diluted	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Basic	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Weighted average shares outstanding:	22.72	20.044	00.555
Diluted	30,785	29,941	32,308
Basic	28,221	29,941	32,308

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Series B Co Preferre		Commo	n Stock	Additional	Retained		Notes Receivable	Accumulated Other	Treasury S	tock		Total Comprehensive
	Number of Shares	Carrying Value	Number of Shares	\$0.10 Par Value	Additional Paid-in Capital	Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Deferred Compensation	From	Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Number of Shares	Cost	Stockholders' Equity	Income (Loss)
Dalames July 1						(In	thousands, excep	t share data)					
Balance, July 1, 1999 Issuance of common stock	_	\$ —	27,807,152	\$2,781	\$154,219	\$ (8,736)	\$ —	\$ —	\$(2,012)	230,430	\$(502)	\$145,750	
under employee stock purchase plans	_	_	384,864	38	3,822	_	_	_	_	_	_	3,860	
Exercise of stock options	_	_	868,412	87	7,773	_	_	_	_	_	_	7,860	
Dividends paid Translation	_	_	_	_	_	(444)	_	_	_	_	_	(444)	
adjustment, not tax effected Unrealized market loss on	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(904)	_	_	(904)	(904)
investments, net of \$90 tax effect	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(129)	_	_	(129)	(129)
Tax benefit related to stock									(123)				(123)
options Net income	_	_	_	_	7,777 —	5,428	_	_	Ξ	_	_	7,777 5,428	5,428
Comprehensive net income for the year ended June 30, 2000													\$ 4,395
Balance,													_
June 30, 2000 Issuance of stock in the purchase of businesses	_	_	29,060,428	2,906	173,591	(3,752)	_	_	(3,045)	230,430	(502)	169,198	
and equity investment Issuance of common stock	_	_	1,255,782	126	37,151	_	_	_	_	_	_	37,277	
under employee stock purchase plans	_	_	174,463	17	4,693	_	_	_	_	_	_	4,710	
Exercise of stock options and warrants	_	_	991,751	99	11,802	_	_	_	_	_	_	11,901	
Translation adjustment, not tax effected	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(2,434)	_	_	(2,434)	(2,434)
Unrealized market gain on investments, net of \$218 tax													
effect Issuance of restricted	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	728	_	_	728	728
common stock Amortization of deferred	_	_	94,500	9	1,739	_	(1,465)	(283)	_	_	_	_	
compensation Net Loss	_	_	_ _	_	=	(20,375)	65 —		=	_	=	65 (20,375)	(20,375)
Comprehensive net loss for the year ended June 30, 2001													\$(22,081)
				_				_			_		\$(22,001)
Balance, June 30, 2001 Issuance of	_	_	31,576,924	3,157	228,976	(24,127)	(1,400)	(283)	(4,751)	230,430	(502)	201,070	
common stock under employee stock purchase plans			313,337	31	5,275							5,306	
Exercise of stock options and	_	_				_	_	_	_	_			
warrants Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants,	_	_	185,625	19	1,600	_	_	_	_	_	_	1,619	
net of issuance costs Beneficial	60,000	48,544	_	_	8,044	_	_	_	_	_	_	56,588	
conversion feature embedded in Series B convertible													
preferred stock Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance	_	(3,232)	_		3,232					_	_	_	
costs Issuance of	_	=	4,166,665 1,641,672	417 164	47,539 18,336	=	=	=	=	=	_	47,956 18,500	
common stock in settlement of obligation			,,		-2,500							,	

subject to common stock settlement													
Return of escrowed shares issued to Optimum Logistics Ltd.	_	_	(58,540)	(6)	(2,084)	_	_	_	_	_	_	(2,090)	
Reversal of unvested and forfeited restricted							4.200	202					
common stock Accretion of discount on Series B convertible	_	_	(94,500)	(9)	(1,739)	_	1,209	283	_	_	_	(256)	
preferred stock Accrual of Series B convertible preferred stock	_	5,441	_	_	860	(5,441)	_	_	_	_	_	_	
dividend Translation adjustment, not tax effected	_	_	_	_		(860)	_	_	2,268	_	_	2,268	2,268
Unrealized market gain on investments, net of \$85 tax													
effect Amortization of deferred compensation	_		_		_	_	191		(199)			(199) 191	(199)
Net Loss	_	_	_	_	_	(77,165)	_	_	_	_	_	(77,165)	(77,165)
Comprehensive net loss for the year ended June 30, 2002													\$(75,096)
Balance, June 30, 2002	60,000	\$50,753	37,731,183	\$3,773	\$310,039	<b>\$</b> (107,593)	* —	 \$	\$(2,682)	230,430	<b>\$</b> (502)	\$253,788	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Cash flows from operating activities: Net income (loss) Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities — Depreciation and amortization Charges for in-process research and development Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities:  Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	\$ 5,428 16,327 ————————————————————————————————————	(In thousands) \$(20,375)  24,099 9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675) (21,746)	\$ (77,165) 25,763 14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36 (93,437)
Net income (loss)  Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities —  Depreciation and amortization  Charges for in-process research and development  Write-off of investments  Deferred stock-based compensation  Gain on sale of property  Deferred income taxes  Write-off of assets related to restructuring  Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement  Changes in assets and liabilities —  Accounts receivable  Unbilled services  Prepaid expenses and other current assets  Long-term installments receivable  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Unearned revenue  Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	16,327 ————————————————————————————————————	\$(20,375)  24,099 9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 —  (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	25,763 14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Net income (loss)  Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities —  Depreciation and amortization  Charges for in-process research and development  Write-off of investments  Deferred stock-based compensation  Gain on sale of property  Deferred income taxes  Write-off of assets related to restructuring  Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement  Changes in assets and liabilities —  Accounts receivable  Unbilled services  Prepaid expenses and other current assets  Long-term installments receivable  Accounts payable and accrued expenses  Unearned revenue  Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	16,327 ————————————————————————————————————	24,099 9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	25,763 14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities — Depreciation and amortization Charges for in-process research and development Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	16,327 ————————————————————————————————————	24,099 9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	25,763 14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
operating activities — Depreciation and amortization Charges for in-process research and development Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,201) (7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 ———————————————————————————————————	9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Depreciation and amortization Charges for in-process research and development Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,201) (7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 ———————————————————————————————————	9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Charges for in-process research and development Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,201) (7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 ———————————————————————————————————	9,915 5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	14,900 8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Write-off of investments Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	5,000 65 (257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	8,923 (65) — 896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) — (8,067) — (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Deferred stock-based compensation Gain on sale of property Deferred income taxes Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(257) (12,783) 1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	896 1,169 924 1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Deferred income taxes  Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities —  Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(12,783) 1,159 (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) (13,383) (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,169 924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Write-off of assets related to restructuring Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(7,977) (5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	1,159 — (3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) — (13,383) — (20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,169 924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Research and development costs subject to common stock settlement Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in short-term investments Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(3,399) (7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	924  1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Changes in assets and liabilities — Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	1,591 333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Accounts receivable Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Unbilled services Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(5,625) (4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(7,277) (417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	333 (1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Prepaid expenses and other current assets Long-term installments receivable Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(4,119) 4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 ———————————————————————————————————	(417) (8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	(1,400) 6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Long-term installments receivable     Accounts payable and accrued expenses     Unearned revenue     Deferred revenue     Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	4,021 18,555 3,831 3,774 ———————————————————————————————————	(8,845) 5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	6,816 8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Accounts payable and accrued expenses Unearned revenue Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	18,555 3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	5,195 4,323 (9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	8,865 751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Unearned revenue  Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in computer software development costs  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	3,831 3,774 28,014 (9,682) (4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	751 (368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Deferred revenue  Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in computer software development costs  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(9,682) ————————————————————————————————————	(9,786) ————————————————————————————————————	(368) (8,067) (12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities  ash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in computer software development costs  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(9,682) ————————————————————————————————————	(20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	(12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257
ash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(9,682) ————————————————————————————————————	(20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	(12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257
Cash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and leasehold improvements  Proceeds on sale of property  Increase in computer software development costs  Increase in other assets  Decrease in short-term investments  Increase (decrease) in other liabilities  Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  Cash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(9,682) ————————————————————————————————————	(20,350) 2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	(12,940) 1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Purchase of property and leasehold improvements Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities Cash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Proceeds on sale of property Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(4,082) (6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	2,438 (5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	1,725 (7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Increase in computer software development costs Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(5,573) (1,693) 33,884 (675)	(7,986) (1,940) 12,257 36
Increase in other assets Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,826) 373 400 (2,085)	(1,693) 33,884 (675)	(1,940) 12,257 36
Decrease in short-term investments Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	373 400 (2,085)	33,884 (675)	12,257 36
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities Cash used in the purchase of businesses, net of cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities  ash flows from financing activities: Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	400 (2,085)	(675)	36
Net cash used in investing activities  Ash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations		, ,	(02 427)
Net cash used in investing activities  Sash flows from financing activities:  Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations			123.43/1
Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(21.002)		
Issuance of common stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of issuance costs  Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans  Exercise of stock options and warrants  Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(21,902)	(13,715)	(102,285)
warrants, net of issuance costs Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	_	_	47,956
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plans Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations			56,588
Exercise of stock options and warrants Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	3,860	4,710	5,306
Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	7,860	,	1,619
		11,901	
Payment of dividends	(2,266) (444)	(1,041)	(4,305)
Net cash provided by financing activities	9,010	15,570	107,164
		(4.240)	426
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		(1,210)	126
ncrease (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	15,332	(12,738)	(3,062)
ash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	34,039	49,371	36,633
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 49,371	\$ 36,633	\$ 33,571
upplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	ф 225	ф. э.э.=	ф
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 806	\$ 2,072	\$ 1,955
Cash paid for interest	\$ 4,972	\$ 5,023	\$ 4,841
upplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:			
Accretion of discount on Series B convertible preferred stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,209
Preferred stock dividend due to beneficial conversion feature of Series B			
convertible preferred stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,232
Issuance of common stock in settlement of obligation subject to common			
stock settlement	_	\$ —	\$ 18,500
	\$ —	-	
upplemental disclosure of cash flows related to acquisitions:	\$ —		
The Company acquired certain companies as described in Note 4. These	\$ <u> </u>		

acquisitions are summarized as follows:			
Fair value of assets acquired, excluding cash	\$ 2,360	\$ 60,379	\$ 140,141
Payments in connection with the acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(2,085)	(21,746)	(93,437)
Value of stock issued in connection with the acquisitions	_	(31,555)	_
Charge for in-process research and development	_	9,915	14,900
Liabilities assumed	\$ 275	\$ 16,993	\$ 61,604

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (1) Operations

Aspen Technology, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company) is a leading supplier of integrated software and services to the process industries, which consist of petroleum, chemicals, pharmaceutical and other industries that provide products from a chemical process. The Company develops two types of software to design, operate, manage and optimize its customers' key business processes: engineering software and supply chain manufacturing software.

## (2) Significant Accounting Policies

### (a) Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the results of operations of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

## (b) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates market, and consist of short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

### (c) Short-Term Investments

Securities purchased to be held for indefinite periods of time, and not intended at the time of purchase to be held until maturity, are classified as available-for-sale securities. Securities classified as available-for-sale are included in short-term investments and cash and cash equivalents and are recorded at market value in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Unrealized gains and losses have been accounted for as a component of comprehensive income (loss). Realized investment gains and losses were not material in fiscal 2000, 2001 or 2002.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001, a \$2.0 million investment in Extricity Software, Inc. (Extricity) was converted into a marketable security when Extricity was purchased by Peregrine Systems (see Note 16).

Available-for-sale investments as of June 30, 2001 and 2002 were as follows (in thousands):

		June	30, 2001	June 30, 2002		
Description	Contracted Maturity	Total Market Value	Total Amortized Cost	Total Market Value	Total Amortized Cost	
Cash and cash equivalents:						
Cash and cash equivalents	N/A	\$25,599	\$25,599	\$21,835	\$21,835	
Money market funds	0-3 months	11,034	11,034	11,736	11,736	
Total cash and cash equivalents		36,633	36,633	33,571	33,571	
Short-term investments:						
Marketable securities	N/A	211	211	_	_	
Corporate and foreign bonds	4-12 months	6,020	6,011	13,389	13,381	
Corporate and foreign bonds	1-2 years	24,774	24,457	5,160	5,151	
Total short term investments		31,005	30,679	18,549	18,532	
		\$67,638	\$67,312	\$52,120	\$52,103	

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Short-term investments totaling \$14.7 million were held by the bank as compensating balances for outstanding letters of credit as of June 30, 2001 and 2002.

#### (d) Derivative Instruments and Hedging

Effective July 1, 2000, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS), No. 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities." SFAS No. 133, as amended by SFAS No. 138, requires that all derivatives, including foreign currency exchange contracts, be recognized on the balance sheet at fair value. Derivatives that are not hedges must be adjusted to fair value through earnings. If a derivative is a hedge, depending on the nature of the hedge, changes in the fair value of the derivative are either offset against the change in fair value of assets, liabilities or firm commitments through earnings or recognized in other comprehensive income until the hedged item is recognized in earnings. The ineffective portion of a derivative's change in fair value is to be immediately recognized in earnings. The adoption of SFAS No. 133 resulted in an immaterial cumulative effect on income and other comprehensive income for the Company.

Forward foreign exchange contracts are used primarily by the Company to hedge certain balance sheet exposures resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Such exposures primarily result from portions of the Company's installment receivables that are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily the Japanese Yen and the British Pound Sterling. These foreign exchange contracts are entered into to hedge recorded installments receivable made in the normal course of business, and accordingly, are not speculative in nature. As part of its overall strategy to manage the level of exposure to the risk of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, the Company hedges the majority of its installments receivable denominated in foreign currencies.

At June 30, 2002, the Company had effectively hedged \$8.5 million of installments receivable and accounts receivable denominated in foreign currency. The Company does not hold or transact in financial instruments for purposes other than risk management. The gross value of the long-term installments receivable that were denominated in foreign currency was \$4.7 million at June 30, 2001 and \$16.1 million at June 30, 2002, which includes \$12.9 million of long-term installments acquired in the purchase of Hyprotech (as discussed in Note 4(a)). The June 2002 installments receivable mature through June 2006. There have been no material gains or losses recorded relating to hedge contracts for the periods presented.

The Company records its foreign currency exchange contracts at fair value in its consolidated balance sheet and the related gains or losses on these hedge contracts are recognized in earnings. Gains and losses resulting from the impact of currency exchange rate movements on forward foreign exchange contracts are designated to offset certain accounts receivable and are recognized as other income or expense in the period in which the exchange rates change and offset the foreign currency losses and gains on the underlying exposures being hedged. During fiscal 2002 the net gain recognized in the consolidated statement of operations was \$67,000. A small portion of the forward foreign currency exchange contract is designated to hedge the future interest income of the related receivables. The ineffective portion of a derivative's change in fair value is recognized currently through earnings regardless of whether the instrument is designated as a hedge. The gains and losses resulting from the impact of currency rate movements on forward currency exchange contracts are recognized in other comprehensive income for this portion of the hedge. During fiscal 2002, net loss deferred in other comprehensive income was not material.

The following table provides information about the Company's foreign currency derivative financial instruments outstanding as of June 30, 2002. The information is provided in U.S. dollar amounts, as presented

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

in the Company's consolidated condensed financial statements. The table presents the notional amount (at contract exchange rates) and the weighted average contractual foreign currency rates:

Currency	Notional Amount	Estimated Fair Value*	Average Contract Rate
	(In thousands)		
Euro	\$2,817	\$3,183	0.89
British Pound Sterling	2,615	2,736	1.46
Japanese Yen	2,528	2,368	118.61
Swiss Franc	526	574	1.62
Singapore Dollar	23	24	1.82
Total	\$8,509	\$8,885	
	_		

Payments on the above receivables due during fiscal 2003 equal \$6.9 million.

### (e) Depreciation and Amortization

The Company provides for depreciation and amortization, computed using the straight-line and declining balance methods, by charges to operations in amounts estimated to allocate the cost of the assets over their estimated useful lives, as follows:

Asset Classification	Estimated Useful Life
Building and improvements	7-30 years
Computer equipment	3-5 years
Purchased software	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-10 years
Leasehold improvements	Life of lease or asset,
	whichever is shorter

## (f) Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with Statement of Position (SOP) No. 97-2, "Software Revenue Recognition," as amended and interpreted. License revenue, including license renewals, consists principally of revenue earned under fixed-term and perpetual software license agreements and is generally recognized upon shipment of the software if collection of the resulting receivable is probable, the fee is fixed or determinable, and vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value exists for all undelivered elements. The Company determines VSOE based upon the price charged when the same element is sold separately. Maintenance and support VSOE represents a consistent percentage of the license fees charged to customers. Consulting services VSOE represents standard rates, which the Company charges its customers when the

<sup>\*</sup> The estimated fair value is based on the estimated amount at which the contracts could be settled based on the spot rates as of June 30, 2002. The market risk associated with these instruments resulting from currency exchange rate movements is expected to offset the market risk of the underlying installments being hedged. The credit risk is that the Company's banking counterparties may be unable to meet the terms of the agreements. The Company minimizes such risk by limiting its counterparties to major financial institutions. In addition, the potential risk of loss with any one party resulting from this type of credit risk is monitored. Management does not expect any loss as a result of default by other parties. However, there can be no assurances that the Company will be able to mitigate market and credit risks described above.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Company sells its consulting services separately. For an element not yet being sold separately, VSOE represents the price established by management having the relevant authority when it is probable that the price, once established, will not change before the separate introduction of the element into the marketplace. Revenue under license arrangements, which may include several different software products and services sold together, are allocated to each element based on the residual method in accordance with SOP 98-9, "Modification of SOP 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, with Respect to Certain Transactions." Under the residual method, the fair value of the undelivered elements is deferred and subsequently recognized when earned. The Company has established sufficient VSOE for professional services, training and maintenance and support services. Accordingly, software license revenue is recognized under the residual method in arrangements in which software is licensed with professional services, training and maintenance and support services. The Company uses installment contracts as a standard business practice and has a history of successfully collecting under the original payment terms without making concessions on payments, products or services.

Maintenance and support services are recognized ratably over the life of the maintenance and support contract period. Maintenance and support services include telephone support and unspecified rights to product upgrades and enhancements. These services are typically sold for a one-year term and are sold either as part of a multiple element arrangement with software licenses or are sold independently at time of renewal. The Company does not provide specified upgrades to its customers in connection with the licensing of its software products.

Service revenues from fixed-price contracts are recognized using the percentage-of-completion method, measured by the percentage of costs (primarily labor) incurred to date as compared to the estimated total costs (primarily labor) for each contract. When a loss is anticipated on a contract, the full amount thereof is provided currently. Service revenues from time and expense contracts and consulting and training revenue are recognized as the related services are performed. Services that have been performed but for which billings have not been made are recorded as unbilled services, and billings that have been recorded before the services have been performed are recorded as unearned revenue in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Installments receivable represent the present value of future payments related to the financing of noncancellable term and perpetual license agreements that provide for payment in installments, generally over a one- to five-year period. A portion of each installment agreement is recognized as interest income in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The interest rates utilized for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001, and 2002 ranged from 7.0% to 9.0%.

In December 1999, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 101, "Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements." SAB 101 provides guidance on the recognition, disclosure and presentation of revenue in financial statements. The adoption of SAB 101 by the Company in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2001 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

## (g) Computer Software Development Costs

Certain computer software development costs are capitalized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Capitalization of computer software development costs begins upon the establishment of technological feasibility. Historically, in accordance with SFAS No. 86, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software to be Sold, Leased, or otherwise Marketed", the Company has defined the establishment of technological feasibility as the development of a working model. Beginning in May 2002, with the adoption of a new development process, the Company defines the establishment of technological feasibility as the completion of a detail program design. Amortization of capitalized computer software development costs is provided on a product-by-product basis using the straight-line method, beginning upon commercial release of the product, and continuing over the remaining estimated economic life of the product, not to exceed three years. Total

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

amortization expense charged to operations was approximately \$3.1 million, \$4.1 million and \$4.6 million in fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

#### (h) Foreign Currency Translation

The financial statements of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are translated in accordance with SFAS No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation". The determination of functional currency is based on the subsidiaries' relative financial and operational independence from the Company. Foreign currency exchange gains or losses for certain wholly owned subsidiaries are credited or charged to the accompanying consolidated statements of operations since the functional currency of the subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. Foreign currency transaction gains or losses are credited or charged to the accompanying consolidated statements of operations as incurred. Gains and losses from foreign currency translation related to entities whose functional currency is their local currency are credited or charged to the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) account, included in stockholders' equity in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

### (i) Net Income (Loss) per Share

Basic earnings per share was determined by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share was determined by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders by diluted weighted average shares outstanding. Diluted weighted average shares reflects the dilutive effect, if any, of potential common shares. To the extent their effect is dilutive, potential common shares include common stock options, restricted stock and warrants, based on the treasury stock method, convertible preferred stock, based on the if-converted method, and other commitments to be settled in common stock. The calculations of basic and diluted net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share and basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding are as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

		Years Ended June 30,		
	2000	2001	2002	
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 5,428	\$(20,375)	\$(83,466)	
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding Weighted average potential common shares	28,221 2,564	29,941 —	32,308	
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	30,785	29,941	32,308	
Basic net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)	
Diluted net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)	

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following dilutive effect of potential common shares was excluded from the calculation of dilutive weighted average shares outstanding as their effect would be anti-dilutive (in thousands):

	Y	Years Ended June 30,			
	2000	2001	2002		
Convertible debt	1,628	1,628	1,628		
Convertible preferred stock	<del>_</del>	_	1,113		
Obligation subject to common stock settlement	_	_	1,043		
Preferred stock dividend, to be settled in common stock	<del>_</del>	_	23		
Options, restricted stock and warrants	_	2,897	1,173		
Total	1,628	4,525	4,980		
	_				

### (j) Management Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### (k) Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk are principally cash and cash equivalents, investments, accounts receivable and installments receivable. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents and investments in highly rated institutions. Concentration of credit risk with respect to receivables is limited to certain customers (end users and distributors) to which the Company makes substantial sales. To reduce risk, the Company routinely assesses the financial strength of its customers, hedges specific foreign installments receivable and routinely sells its installments receivable to financial institutions with limited recourse and without recourse. As a result, the Company believes that the accounts and installments receivable credit risk exposure is limited. As of June 30, 2001 and 2002, the Company had no customers that represented 10% of total accounts receivable.

### (1) Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company makes judgments as to its ability to collect outstanding receivables and provide allowances for the portion of receivables when collection becomes doubtful. Provisions are made based upon a specific review of all significant outstanding invoices. For those invoices not specifically reviewed, provisions are provided at differing rates, based upon the age of the receivable. In determining these percentages, the Company analyzes its historical collection experience and current economic trends.

### (m) Financial Instruments

Financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, accounts receivable, installments receivable and foreign exchange contracts. The estimated fair value of these financial instruments approximates their carrying value and, except for accounts receivable and installments receivable, is based primarily on market quotes.

## (n) Intangible Assets, Goodwill and Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In June 2001, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets." This statement supercedes Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 17,

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

"Intangible Assets," and applies to goodwill and intangible assets previously acquired. Under this statement, goodwill as well as certain other intangible assets determined to have an indefinite life, are no longer being amortized. Instead, these assets are reviewed for impairment on a periodic basis.

Pursuant to this statement, the Company elected early adoption effective July 1, 2001. Accordingly, the Company stopped amortizing goodwill and acquired assembled workforce, now classified jointly as goodwill, associated with past acquisitions. The Company assessed these assets for impairment as of January 1, 2002 and believes that these assets are not impaired.

Intangible assets subject to amortization consist of the following at June 30, 2001 and 2002 (in thousands):

	Estimated Useful Life	June 30, 2001		June 30, 2002	
Asset Class		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization
Acquired technology	3-5 years	\$27,714	\$8,542	\$53,469	\$13,683
Uncompleted contracts	4 years	936	936	1,936	957
Trade name	10 years	766	425	766	498
Other	3-12 years	166	67	166	94
		\$29,582	\$9,970	\$56,337	\$15,232

Aggregate amortization expense for intangible assets subject to amortization was \$1.4 million, \$3.5 million and \$5.3 million for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively, and is expected to be \$9.8 million, \$9.1 million, \$9.0 million, \$8.2 million and \$4.8 million in each of the next five fiscal years, respectively.

The changes in the carrying amount of the goodwill by reporting unit for the year ended June 30, 2002 were as follows (in thousands):

	Reporting Unit				
Asset Class	License	Consulting Services	Maintenance and Training	Total	
Carrying amount as of June 30, 2001	\$21,078	\$ 944	\$ 2,330	\$24,352	
Goodwill acquired during fiscal 2002	46,590	4,341	8,692	59,623	
Effect of exchange rates used for translation	245	11	27	283	
Carrying amount as of June 30, 2002	\$67,913	\$5,296	\$11,049	\$84,258	
	_	_	_	_	
	F-14				

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The proforma effect on prior year earnings of excluding goodwill and acquired assembled workforce amortization expense, net of tax, is as follows:

	2000	2001	2002
Reported net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$5,428	\$(20,375)	\$(83,466)
Add back: Goodwill and acquired assembled workforce amortization	727 ——	1,840	
Adjusted net income (loss)	\$6,155	\$(18,535)	\$(83,466)
Basic income per common share			
Reported net income (loss)	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Goodwill and acquired assembled workforce amortization	0.03	0.06	
Adjusted net income (loss)	\$ 0.22	\$ (0.62)	\$ (2.58)
Income per common share assuming full dilution			
Reported net income (loss)	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Goodwill and acquired assembled workforce amortization	0.02	0.06	
Adjusted net income (loss)	\$ 0.20	\$ (0.62)	\$ (2.58)

The Company evaluates it long-lived assets, which include property and leasehold improvements and intangible assets for impairment as events and circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable and at a minimum at each balance sheet date. The Company evaluates the realizability of its long-lived assets based on profitability and undiscounted cash flow expectations for the related asset or subsidiary. See Note 3 for discussion regarding restructuring and other charges.

### (o) Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive income (loss) is disclosed in the accompanying consolidated statements of stockholders' equity. The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as of June 30, 2001 and 2002 are as follows (in thousands):

	2001	2002
Unrealized gain (loss) on investments, net of taxes	\$ 324	\$ 127
Cumulative translation adjustment	(5,075)	(2,809)
Total accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	\$(4,751)	\$(2,682)

### (p) Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In November 2001, the Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) released Issue No. 01-14, "Income Statement Characterization of Reimbursements Received for 'Out-of-Pocket' Expenses Incurred". This requires that reimbursement received for out-of-pocket expenses be recorded as revenue and not as a reduction of expenses. This is mandatory for periods beginning after December 15, 2001; thus the Company adopted the pronouncement during quarter ended March 31, 2002. Reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses totaling \$16.3 million and \$18.8 million in the years ended June 30, 2001 and 2002, respectively, have been reclassified as service and other revenue and cost of service and other. Because it is impracticable to do so, reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses have not been reclassified for the year ended June 30, 2000.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets". This statement supersedes SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of", and the accounting and reporting provisions of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30, "Reporting the Results of Operations — Reporting the Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and Transactions". Under this statement, one accounting model is required to be used for long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale, whether previously held and used or newly acquired. This statement broadens the presentation of discontinued operations to include more disposal transactions. This statement is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company does not expect that the adoption of SFAS No. 144 will have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, "Rescission of FASB Statements SFAS Nos. 4, 44 and 64, Amendment of FASB Statement No. 13 and Technical Corrections". SFAS No. 145 rescinds Statement No. 4, "Reporting Gains and Losses from Extinguishments of Debt", and an amendment of that Statement, FASB Statement No. 64, "Extinguishments of Debt Made to Satisfy Sinking-Fund Requirements". SFAS No. 145 also rescinds FASB Statement No. 44, "Accounting for Intangible Assets of Motor Carriers". SFAS No. 145 amends FASB Statement No. 13, "Accounting for Leases", to eliminate an inconsistency between the required accounting for sale-leaseback transactions and the required accounting for certain lease modifications that have economic effects that are similar to sale leaseback transactions. SFAS No. 145 also amends other existing authoritative pronouncements to make various technical corrections, clarify meanings, or describe their applicability under changed conditions. The provision of SFAS No. 145 related to the rescission of Statement No. 4 shall be applied in fiscal year beginning after May 15, 2002. The provisions of SFAS No. 145 related to Statement No. 13 should be for transactions occurring after May 15, 2002. Early application of the provisions of this Statement is encouraged. The Company does not expect that the adoption of SFAS No. 145 will have a significant impact on its consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, "Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities." This statement supersedes EITF No. 94-3, "Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity." Under this statement, a liability or a cost associated with a disposal or exit activity is recognized at fair value when the liability is incurred rather than at the date of an entity's commitment to an exit plan as required under EITF 94-3. The provisions of this statement are effective for exit or disposal activities that are initiated after December 31, 2002, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of SFAS No. 146 will have on its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

# (3) Restructuring and Other Charges

### (a) Q4 FY02

In the third quarter of fiscal 2002, revenues were lower than our expectations as customers delayed spending due to the general weakness in the economy. Like many other software companies, we reduced our revenue expectations for the fourth quarter and for the fiscal year 2003. Based upon the impact of these reduced revenue expectations, management evaluated our current business and made significant changes, resulting in a restructuring plan for our operations. This restructuring plan included a reduction in headcount,

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

tighter cost controls, the close-down and consolidation of facilities, and the write-off of certain assets, and is broken-down as follows (in thousands):

	Closedown/ Consolidation of Facilities	Employee Severance, Benefits, and Related Costs	Write-off of Assets	Total
Restructuring charge	\$4,901	\$ 8,285	\$ 1,169	\$14,355
Write-off of asset	_	_	(1,169)	(1,169)
Fiscal 2002 payments	_	(1,849)	_	(1,849)
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2002	\$4,901	\$ 6,436	\$ —	\$11,337
	_	_		

The Company expects that the remaining obligations will be paid-out by December 2010.

Close-down/consolidation of facilities: Approximately \$4.9 million of the restructuring charge relates to the termination of facility leases and other lease-related costs. The facility leases had remaining terms ranging from several months to nine years. The amount accrued is an estimate of the actual costs to buy-out leases or to sublease the underlying properties.

*Employee severance, benefits and related costs:* Approximately \$8.3 million of the restructuring charge relates to the reduction in headcount. Approximately 200 employees, or 10% of the workforce, were eliminated under the changes to the business plan implemented by management. Business units impacted included sales and marketing, services, research and development, and general and administrative, across all geographic areas.

Write-off of assets: Approximately \$1.2 million of the restructuring charge relates to the write-off of prepaid royalties related to third-party software products that the Company will no longer support and sell.

### (b) Q1 FY02

During August 2001, in light of further economic uncertainties, Company management made a decision to further reduce spending. This reduction primarily consisted of a reduction in worldwide headcount of approximately 100 employees, or 5% of the workforce, effecting such areas as sales and marketing, services, research and development and general and administrative. As a result of these measures, the Company recorded a restructuring charge of \$2.6 million in the quarter ending September 30, 2001, as follows (in thousands):

	Employee Severance, Benefits, and Related Costs	Other	Total
Restructuring charge	\$ 2,466	\$ 176	\$ 2,642
Fiscal 2002 payments	(2,457)	(157)	(2,614)
Adjustment	135	_	135
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2002	\$ 144	\$ 19	\$ 163

The Company expects that the remaining obligations will be paid-out by September 2002.

The adjustment relates to the final settlement of employee severance obligations in excess of the original estimate.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### (c) Q4 FY01

In the third quarter of fiscal 2001 the revenues realized by the Company were reduced from the Company's expectations as customers delayed spending in the widespread slowdown in information technology spending and the deferral of late-quarter purchasing decisions. Like many other software companies, the Company reduced its revenue expectations for the fourth quarter and for the fiscal year 2002 until revenue visibility and predictability improved. Based on these reduced revenue expectations Company management evaluated the business plan and made significant changes, resulting in a restructuring plan for the Company's operations. This restructuring plan included a reduction in headcount, a substantial decrease in discretionary spending and a sharpening of the Company's e-business focus to emphasize its marketplace solutions, and resulted in a pre-tax restructuring charge totaling \$7.0 million. The restructuring charge is broken down as follows (in thousands):

	Closedown/ Consolidation of Facilities	Employee Severance, Benefits, and Related Costs	Write-off of Assets	Total
Restructuring charge	\$2,774	\$ 3,148	\$ 1,047	\$ 6,969
Write-off of asset	_	_	(1,047)	(1,047)
Fiscal 2001 payments	(114)	(1,878)	_	(1,992)
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2001	2,660	1,270	_	3,930
Adjustments — revised assumptions	(800)	_	_	(800)
Fiscal 2002 payments	(723)	(1,217)	_	(1,940)
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2002	\$1,137	\$ 53	\$ —	\$ 1,190
	_			

The Company expects that the remaining obligations will be paid-out by March 2008.

Close-down/consolidation of facilities: Approximately \$2.8 million of the restructuring charge relates to the termination of facility leases and other lease-related costs. The facility leases had remaining terms ranging from one month to six years. The amount accrued reflects the Company's best estimate of the actual costs to buy out the leases in certain cases of the net cost to sublease the properties in other cases. Included in this amount is the write-off of certain assets, primarily leasehold improvements. The adjustments to the accrual that occurred in fiscal 2002 relate to revisions made to sub-lease assumptions.

Employee severance, benefits and related costs: Approximately \$3.2 million of the restructuring charge relates to the reduction in workforce. Approximately 100 employees, or 5% of the workforce, were eliminated under the changes to the business plan implemented by Company management. Areas impacted included sales and marketing, services, general and administrative, and research and development.

*Write-off of assets:* Approximately \$1.0 million of the restructuring and other charges relates to the impairment of an investment in certain e-business initiatives that the Company will no longer support as a direct consequence of the charge in business plan.

### (d) Q4 FY99

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 1999, the Company experienced a significant slow down in certain of its businesses due to difficulties that customers in its core vertical markets of refining, chemicals and petrochemicals were experiencing. These markets were experiencing a significant decrease in pricing for their products, which significantly reduced their revenues and related cash inflows. In turn, these companies began to reduce their capital spending and lengthened the evaluation and decision-making cycle for purchases. The impact of this on the Company was dramatic, lowering license revenues from expected levels by a significant amount. Based on these reduced revenues, Company management made significant changes to the business

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

plan, resulting in a restructuring plan. The restructuring plan resulted in a pre-tax restructuring charge totaling \$17.9 million. The restructuring and other charges are broken down as follows (in thousands):

	Closedown/ Consolidation of Facilities	Employee Severance, Benefits, and Related Costs	Write-off of Assets	Other	Total
Restructuring and other charges	\$10,224	\$ 4,324	\$ 3,060	\$ 259	\$17,867
Write-off of assets, and other	(5,440)	_	(3,060)	(101)	(8,601)
Fiscal 1999 payments	(24)	(2,386)	_	(57)	(2,467)
		<u> </u>			
Accrued expenses, June 30, 1999	4,760	1,938	_	101	6,799
Fiscal 2000 payments	(1,408)	(1,462)	_	(97)	(2,967)
	<u>`</u>	<u>`</u>			<u> </u>
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2000	3,352	476	_	4	3,832
Fiscal 2001 payments	(1,484)	(126)	_	_	(1,610)
1 0					
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2001	1,868	350	_	4	2,222
Adjustment — revised assumptions	(250)	_	_	_	(250)
Fiscal 2002 payments	(1,243)	(350)	_	(4)	(1,597)
1 0					
Accrued expenses, June 30, 2002	\$ 375	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 375

The Company expects that the remaining obligations will be paid-out by December 2004.

Close-down/consolidation of facilities: Approximately \$10.2 million of the restructuring charge relates to the termination of facility leases and other lease-related costs. The facility leases had remaining terms ranging from one month to six years. The amount accrued reflects the Company's best estimate of actual costs to buy out the leases in certain cases or the net cost to sublease the properties in other cases. Included in this amount is the write-off of certain assets, primarily building and leasehold improvements and adjustments to certain obligations that relate to the closing of facilities. The adjustment of the accrual during fiscal 202 is due to a revision in some of the original sublease assumptions.

*Employee severance, benefits and related costs:* Approximately \$4.3 million of the restructuring charge relates to the reduction in workforce. Approximately 200 employees, or 12% of the workforce, were eliminated as the Company rationalized its product and service offerings against customer needs in various markets.

Write-off of assets: Approximately \$3.1 million of the restructuring and other charge relates to the write-off of certain assets that had been determined to be of no further value to the Company as a direct consequence of the change in the business plans that have been made as a result of the restructuring. These business plan changes are the result of management's assessment and rationalization of certain non-core products and activities acquired in recent years. The write-off was based on management's assessment of the current fair value of certain assets, including intangible assets, and their resale value, if any.

# (4) Acquisitions

# (a) Acquisitions During Fiscal Year 2002

On May 31, 2002, the Company acquired Hyprotech Ltd. and related subsidiaries of AEA Technology plc (collectively, Hyprotech), a market leader in providing software and service solutions designed to improve profitability and operating performance for process industry clients by simulating plant design and operations. The Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Hyprotech for a purchase price of approximately \$106.1 million, consisting of \$96.6 million in cash, \$1.1 million in accrued exit costs, and \$8.4 million in transaction costs. This acquisition was accounted for as a purchase, and accordingly, the results

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

of operations from the date of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations commencing as of the acquisition date.

The purchase price was allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as follows (in thousands):

Description	Amount	Life
Purchased in-process research and development	\$ 14,900	_
Goodwill	57,512	_
Acquired technology	23,800	5 years
Customer contracts	1,000	4 years
	97,212	
Net book value of tangible assets acquired, less liabilities assumed	16,284	
	113,496	
Less — Deferred taxes	7,440	
Total purchase price	\$106,056	

The following table represents selected unaudited pro forma combined financial information for the Company and Hyprotech, assuming the companies had combined at the beginning of fiscal 2001 (in thousands, except per share data):

	Years Ende	d June 30,
	2001	2002(1)
Pro forma revenue	\$375,701	\$366,426
Pro forma net income (loss)	(21,327)	(69,811)
Pro forma net income (loss) applicable to common shareholders	(21,327)	(76,112)
Pro forma earnings (loss) per share applicable to common shareholders	\$ (0.63)	\$ (2.12)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding	34,108	35,912

# 1) Does not reflect the charge for in-process research and development

Pro forma results are not necessarily indicative of either actual results of operations that would have occurred had the acquisition been made at the beginning of fiscal 2001 or of future results.

On April 30, 2002, the Company acquired 100% of Richardson Engineering Services, Inc. (Richardson) and Skelton & Plummer Project Engineering, PTY Limited (S&P). Richardson is a provider of construction cost estimation software and data, while the group of employees acquired from S&P will expand the scope of sales and service in sub-Saharan Africa.

These acquisitions were accounted for as purchase transactions, and accordingly, the results of operations from the dates of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated condensed statements of operations commencing as of the acquisition dates. Total purchase price for these acquisitions was approximately \$3.2 million, consisting of \$3.1 million in cash and \$0.1 million in acquisition-related costs.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The purchase prices were allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as follows (in thousands):

Amount	Life
\$2,112	_
1,510	5 years
2 621	
(445)	
\$3,176	
	\$2,112 1,510 3,621 (445)

Pro forma information related to these acquisitions is not presented, as the effect of these acquisitions was not material.

### (b) Acquisitions During Fiscal Year 2001

On August 29, 2000, the Company acquired ICARUS Corporation and ICARUS Services Limited (together, ICARUS), a market leader in providing software that is used by process manufacturing industries to estimate plant capital costs and evaluate project economics. The Company acquired 100% of the outstanding shares and options to purchase shares of ICARUS for a purchase price of approximately \$24.9 million, consisting of \$12.4 million in shares of the Company's stock, \$9.0 million in cash and \$2.1 million in promissory notes, and \$1.4 million in transaction costs. This acquisition was accounted for as a purchase, and accordingly, the results of operations from the date of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations commencing as of the acquisition date.

The purchase price was allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as follows (in thousands):

Description	Amount	Life
Purchased in-process research and development	\$ 5,000	_
Goodwill	7,011	6 years
Acquired technology	7,000	6 years
Other intangibles	300	2 years
	19,311	
Net book value of tangible assets acquired, less liabilities assumed	8,340	
	27,651	
Less — Deferred taxes	2,701	
Total purchase price	\$24,950	

In the second quarter of fiscal 2001, the Company acquired the outstanding stock of Broner Systems (Broner) and certain assets of an internet-based trading company. These acquisitions were accounted for as purchase transactions, and accordingly, the results of operations from the dates of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated condensed statements of operations commencing as of the acquisition dates. Total purchase price for these acquisitions were approximately \$10.9 million, consisting of \$9.5 million in cash, \$0.9 million in shares of the Company stock, and \$0.5 million in acquisition-related costs. Broner specializes in advanced planning and scheduling software specifically designed for the metals industry.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The purchase prices were allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as follows (in thousands):

Description	Amount	Life
Purchased in-process research and development	\$ 2,615	_
Acquired technology	4,400	3-5 years
Goodwill	2,631	5-7 years
Other intangibles	780	3 years
	10,426	
Net book value of tangible assets acquired, less liabilities assumed	1,904	
	12,330	
Less — Deferred taxes	1,434	
Total purchase price	\$10,896	

On June 15, 2001, the Company acquired the technology assets of the Houston Consulting Group and the process applications division of CPU, a New Orleans-based consulting firm. These acquisitions were accounted for as purchase transactions, and accordingly, the results of operations from the dates of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated condensed statements of operations commencing as of the acquisition dates. Total purchase price for these acquisitions was approximately \$20.3 million, consisting of \$17.5 million in shares of the Company's stock, \$1.2 million in cash, \$0.8 million in stock options held by employees, as valued under the provisions of FIN 44, and \$0.8 million in acquisition-related costs.

The purchase prices were allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as follows (in thousands):

Description	Amount	Life
Purchased in-process research and development	\$ 2,300	_
Goodwill	9,856	5 years
Acquired technology	7,900	3-5 years
Other intangibles	500	3 years
	20,556	
Net book value of tangible assets acquired, less liabilities assumed	(273)	
Total purchase price	\$20,283	

Pro forma information related to these acquisitions is not presented, as the effect of these acquisitions was not material.

# (c) Acquisitions During Fiscal Year 2000

On June 1, 2000, the Company acquired Petrolsoft Corporation and subsidiary (Petrolsoft), a supplier of web-enabled supply chain software for the downstream petroleum industry. The Company exchanged 2,641,101 shares of its common stock for all of the outstanding shares of Petrolsoft. The Company placed 132,054 of these shares into escrow as security for indemnification obligations of Petrolsoft relating to representation, warranties and other matters, as defined. This merger was accounted for as a pooling-of-interests. Accordingly, the consolidated financial statements of the Company for fiscal 2000 had been restated to give retroactive effect to the combination of Petrolsoft. The Company incurred approximately \$1.5 million

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

of expenses related to this acquisition, which were charged to operations in the year ended June 30, 2000. Prior to the acquisition, Petrolsoft was an S-Corporation and subject only to certain state franchise taxes. As such, the consolidated financial statements reflect the historical Petrolsoft dividends that were distributed to the S-Corporation shareholders in accordance with Petrolsoft's historical policy in order to meet the shareholders' personal income tax obligations.

The following information details the results of operations of the Company and Petrolsoft for the year ended June 30, 2000 (in thousands, except for per share data):

Revenue	
The Company	\$263,460
Petrolsoft	4,633
Combined	\$268,093
Net income (loss)	
The Company	\$ 5,591
Petrolsoft	(163)
Combined	\$ 5,428
Net income (loss) per share	
Diluted	
The Company	\$ 0.20
Petrolsoft	\$ (0.06)
Combined	\$ 0.18
Combined	<b>\$</b> 0.10
Net income (loss) per share	
Basic	
The Company	\$ 0.22
The Company	Ψ 0.22
Petrolsoft	¢ (0.06)
Petroison	\$ (0.06)
Combined	\$ 0.19

On June 8, 2000, the Company acquired M2R, SA (M2R), a leading provider of manufacturing execution software for the life sciences and consumer packaged goods related industries. The Company acquired 100% of the outstanding shares of M2R for a purchase price of approximately \$2.1 million. This acquisition was accounted for as a purchase, and accordingly, the results of operations from the date of acquisition are included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Pro forma information

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

related to this acquisition is not presented as it is not material. The purchase price was allocated to the fair market value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed as follows (in thousands):

Description	Amount	Life
Acquired technology	\$1,230	3 years
Goodwill	946	5 years
	2,176	
Net book value of tangible assets acquired, less liabilities assumed	184	
	2,360	
Less — Deferred taxes	275	
Total purchase price	\$2,085	
	_	

### (d) Purchase Price Allocation

Allocation of the purchase prices for all acquisitions were based on estimates of the fair value of the net assets acquired. The fair market value of significant intangible assets acquired was based on independent appraisals. In making each of these purchase price allocations, the Company considered present value calculations of income, an analysis of project accomplishments and remaining outstanding items and an assessment of overall contributions, as well as project risks. The values assigned to purchased in-process technology were determined by estimating the costs to develop the acquired technologies into commercially viable products, estimating the resulting net cash flows from the projects, and discounting the net cash flows to their present values. The revenue projections used to value the in-process research and development were based on estimates of relevant market sizes and growth factors, expected trends in technology, and the nature and expected timing of new product introductions by the Company and its competitors. The resulting net cash flows from the projects are based on estimates of cost of sales, operating expenses, and income taxes from the projects. The rates utilized to discount the net cash flows to their present value were based on estimated costs of capital calculations. Due to the nature of the forecasts and the risks associated with the projected growth and profitability of the developmental projects, discount rates of 20 to 40 percent were considered appropriate for the in-process research and development. Risks related to the completion of technology under development include the inherent difficulties and uncertainties in achieving technological feasibility, anticipated levels of market acceptance and penetration, market growth rates and risks related to the impact of potential changes in future target markets.

### (5) Line of Credit

The Company maintains a \$30.0 million secured bank line of credit, expiring December 31, 2002, that provides for borrowings of specified percentages of eligible accounts receivable and eligible current installment contracts. Advances under the line of credit bear interest at a rate equal to the bank's prime rate (4.75% at June 30, 2002) or, at the Company's option, a rate equal to a defined LIBOR (2.28% at June 30, 2002) plus a specified margin. Any borrowings under the line of credit must be secured by a pledge of short-term investments or cash. The line of credit agreement requires us to provide the bank with certain periodic financial reports and to comply with certain financial tests, including maintenance of minimum levels of consolidated net worth and of the ratio of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and current portion of our long term installments receivable to current liabilities. As of June 30, 2002, the Company was not in compliance with certain of the above mentioned covenants. Subsequently, the Company received a waiver for such non-compliance, covering the period from June 30, 2002 to December 31, 2002. At June 30, 2002, there were no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# (6) Long-Term Obligations

Long-term obligations consist of the following at June 30, 2001 and 2002 (in thousands):

2001	2002
\$ —	\$ 7,594
885	866
000	1.020
969	1,030 992
_	366
_	188
100	74
211	74 —
2,095	_
69	109
4,438	11,219
2,539	5,334
\$1,899	\$ 5,885
	\$ — 885  989 — 189 211  2,095 69 4,438 2,539

Maturities of these long-term obligations are as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ending June 30,	Amount
2003		\$ 5,334
2004		\$ 5,334 4,016
2005		689
2006		312
2007		300
Thereafter		568
		\$11,219

The mortgage payable of the UK subsidiary and the capital lease obligations are collateralized by the property and equipment to which they relate.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

#### (7) 5 1/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures

In June 1998, the Company sold \$86.3 million of 5 1/4% Convertible subordinated debentures (the Debentures) to qualified institutional buyers which mature on June 15, 2005. The Company has determined the fair value of the debentures based on the current trading prices to be \$68.1 million at June 30, 2002. The Debentures are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at any time prior to June 15, 2005, unless previously redeemed or repurchased, at a conversion price of \$52.97 per share, subject to adjustment in certain events. Interest on the Debentures is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The Debentures are redeemable in whole or part at the option of the Company at any time on or after June 15, 2001 at the following redemption prices expressed as a percentage of principal plus accrued interest through the date of redemption:

	12 Months Beginning June 15 of	Redemption Price
2001		103.00%
2002		102.25%
2003		101.50%
2004		100.75%

In the event of a change of control, as defined, each holder of the Debentures may require the Company to repurchase its Debentures, in whole or in part, for cash or, at the Company's option, for common stock (valued at 95% of the average last reported sale prices for the 5 trading days immediately preceding the repurchase date) at a repurchase price of 100% of the principal amount of the Debentures to be repurchased, plus accrued interest to the repurchase date. The Debentures are unsecured obligations subordinate in right of payment to all existing and future senior debt of the Company, as defined, and effectively subordinate in right of payment to all indebtedness and other liabilities of the Company's subsidiaries. The Company has filed a shelf registration statement in respect of the Debentures and common stock issuable upon conversion thereof.

In connection with this financing, the Company incurred approximately \$3.9 million of issuance costs. These costs have been classified as other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and are being amortized, as interest expense, over the term of the Debentures.

### (8) Strategic alliance

On February 8, 2002 the Company entered into a strategic alliance with Accenture, focused on creating solutions for manufacturing and supply chain execution by chemical and petroleum manufacturers. The Company will work with Accenture to jointly market and promote the developed solutions in the chemicals and petroleum markets and Accenture will become a strategic implementation partner for these solutions. The Company purchased a nonexclusive perpetual license to certain intellectual property owned by Accenture and will purchase certain professional development services relating to the existing intellectual property, over the term of the agreement. The Company will pay \$29.6 million for the intellectual property and up to \$7.4 million for the services. Under the original terms of the agreement, these obligations were to be settled with the Company's stock, based upon the 10-day average price of the stock as follow: \$18.5 million on June 9, 2002, \$11.1 million on August 30, 2002 and \$7.4 million on July 1, 2003. In addition, in consideration for the development work, beginning July 1, 2002, the Company will pay Accenture a royalty on sales of the software relating to the alliance arrangement over a four-year period.

The Company recorded a \$29.6 million obligation subject to common stock settlement and a corresponding intellectual property asset in the accompanying June 30, 2002 consolidated balance sheet. This asset is being amortized over its estimated life of five years. During fiscal 2002, the Company recorded \$2.0 million of amortization, of which \$1.0 was charged to research and development costs and \$1.0 million was capitalized as computer software development costs.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Additionally, based on the Accenture services provided during fiscal 2002, the Company recorded a \$1.8 million long-term obligation, which is included in long-term debt and obligations on the accompanying March 31, 2002 consolidated condensed balance sheet. Of this amount, \$0.9 million was charged to research and development costs and \$0.9 million was capitalized as computer software development costs.

In contemplation of the Company's issuance of these shares of common stock, Accenture and the Company entered into a registration rights agreement, under which the Company agreed to register the common stock for sale by Accenture under the Securities Act of 1933 and a stockholder agreement relating to, among other things, the voting and transfer of those shares.

On June 9, 2002, the Company issued 1,642,672 shares of common stock to Accenture, in settlement of the first payment of \$18.5 million.

Subsequent to year-end, the Company entered into agreements to amend, effective as of August 16, 2002, several of the existing terms of its strategic alliance with Accenture. Among the amended terms, it was agreed that, the Company would pay the \$11.1 million of licensing fees in a series of cash installments, rather than by a single cash payment or issuance of common stock on August 30, 2002. Accordingly, \$1.1 million of this amount was paid in August 2002 and the remaining \$10.0 million will be paid in installments due from November 2002 through July 2003. The unpaid balance of this obligation accrues interest at the rate of 1.5% per month and is secured by a pledge of the Company's patents and software.

### (9) Preferred Stock

The Company's Board of Directors is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to issue, from time to time, up to an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Each such series of preferred stock shall have such number of shares, designations, preferences, voting powers, qualifications and special or relative rights or privileges, which may include, among others, dividend rights, voting rights, redemption and sinking fund provisions, liquidation preferences and conversion rights, as shall be determined by the Board of Directors in a resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such series. Any such series of preferred stock, if so determined by the Board of Directors, may have full voting rights with the common stock or limited voting rights and may be convertible into common stock or another security of the Company.

In February and March 2002, the Company sold 40,000 shares of Series B-I convertible preferred stock (Series B-I Preferred), and 20,000 shares of Series B-II convertible preferred stock (Series B-II Preferred) and collectively with Series B-I Preferred, the Series B Preferred) together with (i) warrants to purchase 507,584 shares of common stock at an initial exercise price of \$23.99 per share; and (ii) warrants to purchase 283,460 shares of common stock at an initial exercise price of \$20.64 per share, to three institutional investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$60.0 million. The Company received approximately \$56.6 million in net cash proceeds after closing costs.

Each share of Series B Preferred stock is entitled to vote on all matters in which holders of common stock are entitled to vote, receiving a number of votes equal (subject to certain limitations) to the number of shares of common stock into which it is then convertible.

The Series B Preferred stock accrues dividends at an annual rate of 4% that are payable quarterly, commencing June 30, 2002, in either cash or common stock, at the Company's option (subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions). During the year ended June 30, 2002, the Company accrued \$0.9 million associated with this dividend obligation, which was recorded in additional paid-in capital on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. On July 1, 2002, the Company issued 116,452 shares of common stock in settlement of its dividend obligations through June 30, 2002.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Each share of Series B-I Preferred stock and Series B-II Preferred stock is convertible into a number of shares of common stock equal to its stated value (initially \$1,000 per share) divided by a conversion price of \$19.97 and \$17.66, respectively. As a result, the shares of Series B-I Preferred and Series B-II Preferred stock initially are convertible into approximately 2,002,974 and 1,132,503 shares of common stock, respectively. If the Company issues additional shares of common stock, or instruments convertible or exchangeable for common stock, at an effective net price less than the lesser of (a) \$17.75, with respect to the Series B-I Preferred stock, or \$15.69 with respect to the Series B-II Preferred stock, and (b) the then-applicable conversion price, the conversion price for the Series B-I Preferred and Series B-II Preferred stock will be reduced to equal that effective net price. These adjustments do not apply to the issuance of common stock or such instruments in specified firm commitment underwritten public offerings, strategic arrangements, mergers or acquisitions, and grants and purchases of securities pursuant to equity incentive plans. Such rights to adjustment were waived with respect to the sale of Common Stock as discussed in Note 10(a). In addition, the conversion prices of the Series B Preferred stock are subject to equitable adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends, distributions, subdivisions or combinations affecting common stock.

The Company may require holders to convert their shares of Series B Preferred stock into common stock if the closing price of the common stock has exceeded 135% of the conversion price for 20 consecutive trading days at any time after the effective date of a registration statement covering the common stock issuable upon conversion.

The Series B Preferred stock is subject to mandatory redemption on February 7, 2009. Beginning on August 7, 2003 and August 28, 2003, holders of Series B-I Preferred stock and Series B-II Preferred stock, respectively, may require that the Company redeem up to a total of 20,000 shares of Series B-I Preferred stock and 10,000 shares of Series B-II Preferred stock if the average closing price of the common stock for the 20 consecutive trading days immediately preceding August 7, 2003 or August 28, 2003 or any date thereafter is below the then-applicable conversion price. Beginning on February 8, 2004 and February 28, 2004, holders of Series B-I Preferred stock and Series B-II Preferred stock, respectively, may require that the Company redeem any or all of their remaining shares of Series B Preferred stock. Any such redemption may be made in cash or stock, at the Company's option (subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions set forth in the Company's charter), at a price equal to the stated value, initially \$1,000 per share, plus accrued but unpaid dividends.

In the event of a specified change of control, a holder either may require that the Company redeem shares of Series B Preferred stock at a price equal to 115% of the stated value, plus accrued but unpaid dividends, or may elect to convert shares of Series B Preferred stock into the consideration that the holder would have received had the holder converted the shares of Series B Preferred stock into common stock immediately before the change of control event. If the holder elects to have its Series B Preferred stock redeemed, the Company may either pay the redemption price in cash or elect to have the successor entity issue to the holder a new series of preferred stock with a stated value equal to the redemption price and containing terms substantially equivalent to the terms of the Series B Preferred stock.

The Company allocated the net consideration received from the sale of the Series B Preferred stock between the Series B Preferred stock and the warrants on the basis of the relative fair values at the date of issuance, allocating \$8.0 million to the warrants. The warrants are exercisable at any time prior to the fifth anniversary of their issue date. The fair value of the common shares into which the Series B Preferred Stock is convertible on the date of issuance exceeded the proceeds allocated to the Series B Preferred Stock by \$3.2 million, resulting in a beneficial conversion feature that was recognized as an increase in additional paid-in-capital and as a discount to the Series B Preferred Stock. This additional discount was immediately accreted through a charge to accumulated deficit. The remaining discount on the Series B Preferred stock is being accreted to its redemption value over the earliest period of redemption. For fiscal 2002, the Company accreted \$2.2 million of Series B Preferred stock discount.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

#### (10) Common Stock

### (a) Common stock financing

In May 2002, the Company issued and sold 4,166,665 shares of common stock together with warrants to purchase common stock to a group of institutional investors and two individuals, for an aggregate purchase price of \$50 million. The net proceeds from this transaction were \$48.0 million. The Company issued warrants with five-year lives to purchase up to 750,000 additional shares of common stock at a price of \$15.00 per share and also issued a second class of warrants that entitled the investors to purchase, on or prior to July 28, 2002, up to 2,083,333 shares of common stock at a price of \$13.20, together with five year warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$15.60. The second class of warrants expired unexercised.

#### (b) Warrants

In connection with the August 1997 acquisition of NeuralWare, Inc., the Company converted warrants to purchase NeuralWare common stock into warrants to purchase 10,980 and 6,618 shares of the Company's common stock, respectively. Warrants to purchase 1,259 shares have expired through June 30, 2002. All remaining warrants are currently exercisable with exercise prices that range between \$61.73 and \$135.80 per share.

In connection with the February and March 2002 sales of Series B convertible preferred stock, the Company issued warrants to purchase 791,044 shares of common stock, as noted above in Note 9. As of June 30, 2002, none of these warrants had been exercised.

In connection with the May 2002 sale of common stock to private investors, the Company issued warrants to purchase up to 3,208,333 shares of common stock, as noted above in Note 10(a). As of June 30, 2002, none of these warrants had been exercised, and subsequent to June 30, 2002 the second class of warrants to purchase up to 2,458,333 shares of common stock expired unexercised.

# (c) Stock Options

In November 1995, the Board of Directors approved the establishment of the 1995 Stock Option Plan (the 1995 Plan) and the 1995 Directors Stock Option Plan (the 1995 Directors Plan), which provided for the issuance of incentive stock options and nonqualified options. Under these plans, the Board of Directors may grant stock options to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,827,687 (as adjusted) shares of common stock. Shares available for grant under these plans were increased on July 1, 1996 and 1997 by an amount equal to 5% of the outstanding shares as of the preceding June 30. In December 1997, the shareholders approved an amendment to the 1995 Plan. The amendment provides for three annual increases in the number of shares for which options may be granted, beginning July 1, 1998 by an amount equal to 5% of the outstanding shares on the preceding June 30. On July 1, 1999 and 2000, the number of shares available under the 1995 Plan were increased by 1,247,711 shares and 1,442,398 shares, respectively. On December 7, 1999, the number of shares available under the 1995 Directors Plan were increased by 200,000. In December 1996, the shareholders of the Company approved the establishment of the 1996 Special Stock Option Plan (the 1996 Plan). This plan provides for the issuance of incentive stock options and nonqualified options to purchase up to 500,000 shares of common stock. The exercise price of options are granted at a price not less than 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Stock options become exercisable over varying periods and expire no later than 10 years from the date of grant. As of June 30, 2002, there were 274,973, 58,135 and 12,827 shares of common stock available for grant under the 1995 Plan, the 1995 Directors Plan and the 1996 Plan, respectively.

In connection with the acquisition of Petrolsoft during fiscal 2000, the Company assumed the Petrolsoft option plan (the Petrolsoft Plan). Under the Petrolsoft Plan, the Board of Directors of Petrolsoft was entitled

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

to grant either incentive or nonqualified stock options for a maximum of 264,110 shares of common stock to eligible employees, as defined. No future grants are available under the Petrolsoft Plan.

In December 2000, the shareholders approved the establishment of the 2001 Stock Option Plan (the 2001 Plan), which provides for the issuance of incentive stock options and nonqualified options. Under the 2001 Plan the Board of Directors may grant stock options to purchase up to an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of common stock. At July 1, 2002 and July 1, 2003, the 2001 Plan will be expanded to cover an additional 5% of the outstanding shares on the preceding June 30, rounded down to the neared number divisible by 10,000. In no event, however, may the number of shares subject to incentive options under the 2001 Option Plan exceed 8,000,000 unless the 2001 Plan is amended, and approved, by the shareholders. As of June 30, 2002, there were 3,407,707 shares of common stock available for grant under the 2001 Plan. The following is a summary of stock option activity under the 1995 Plan, the 1995 Directors Plan, the 1996 Plan, the Petrolsoft Plan (as converted into options to purchase the Company's stock) and the 2001 Plan in fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, July 1, 1999	5,356,089	\$14.11
Options granted	2,142,942	12.58
Options exercised	(868,412)	9.05
Options terminated	(309,811)	12.68
Outstanding, June 30, 2000	6,320,808	14.32
Options granted	1,649,666	17.97
Options exercised	(978,751)	12.11
Options terminated	(181,086)	15.42
Outstanding, June 30, 2001	6,810,637	15.37
Options granted	707,210	13.29
Options exercised	(185,625)	8.73
Options terminated	(340,977)	16.36
Outstanding, June 30, 2002	6,991,245	\$15.29
Exercisable, June 30, 2002	4,576,844	\$15.55

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following tables summarize information about stock options outstanding and exercisable under the 1995 Plan, the 1995 Directors' Plan, the 1996 Plan, the Petrolsoft Plan and the 2001 Plan at June 30, 2002:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding at June 30, 2002	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Exercisable at June 30, 2002	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 2.67 - \$ 4.33	167,680	1.3	\$ 3.17	167,680	\$ 3.17
4.33 - 8.67	1,230,231	7.0	8.25	820,096	8.17
8.67 - 13.00	208,764	6.6	10.51	144,197	10.50
13.00 - 17.34	4,064,717	6.7	14.12	2,505,354	14.30
17.34 - 21.67	211,188	8.2	19.87	91,282	20.19
21.67 - 26.01	285,000	7.1	23.67	207,250	23.75
26.01 - 30.34	490,474	5.6	29.08	412,308	29.04
30.34 - 34.68	211,675	6.7	31.41	146,766	31.66
34.68 - 39.01	55,500	7.9	38.25	36,218	38.28
39.01 - 43.34	66,016	6.4	40.34	45,693	40.34
June 30, 2002	6,991,245	6.6	\$15.29	4,544,779	\$15.55
Exercisable, June 30, 2001				3,257,982	\$15.76
Exercisable, June 30, 2000				2,840,369	\$14.70

# (d) Fair Value of Stock Options

SFAS No. 123 "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation" requires the measurement of the fair value of stock options to be included in the statement of income or disclosed in the notes to financial statements. The Company has determined that it will continue to account for stock-based compensation for employees under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees", and elect the disclosure-only alternative under SFAS No. 123.

Had compensation cost for the Company's option plans been determined based on the fair value at the grant dates, as prescribed in SFAS No. 123, the Company's net income (loss) attributable to common

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

shareholders, and net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share would have been as follows:

	2000	2001	2002
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders (in thousands) —			
As reported	\$ 5,428	\$(20,375)	\$ (83,466)
Pro forma	(18,117)	(46,029)	(105,200)
Net income (loss) attributable to common shareholders per share —			
Diluted —			
As reported	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Pro forma	(0.59)	(1.54)	(3.26)
Basic —			
As reported	\$ 0.19	\$ (0.68)	\$ (2.58)
Pro forma	(0.64)	(1.54)	(3.26)

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions used for grants during the applicable period:

	2000	2001	2002
Risk free interest rates	5.73 - 6.71%	5.14 - 6.05%	3.91 - 4.39%
Expected dividend yield	None	None	None
Expected life	5 Years	5 Years	5 Years
Expected volatility	86%	101%	72%
Weighted average fair value per option	\$11.05	\$16.97	\$8.00

### (e) Employee Stock Purchase Plans

In October 1997, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 1998 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, under which the Board of Directors may grant stock purchase rights for a maximum of 1,000,000 shares through September 30, 2007. In December 2000, the shareholders voted to increase the number of shares eligible under the 1998 Employee Stock Purchase Plan to 3,000,000 shares.

Participants are granted options to purchase shares of common stock on the last business day of each semi-annual payment period for 85% of the market price of the common stock on the first or last business day of such payment period, whichever is less. The purchase price for such shares is paid through payroll deductions, and the current maximum allowable payroll deduction is 10% of each eligible employee's compensation. Under the plan, the Company issued 384,864, 174,463 and 313,337 shares during fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively. As of June 30, 2002, there were 1,862,836 shares available for future issuance under the 1998 Employee Stock Purchase Plan as amended. In addition, on July 1, 2002, the Company issued 313,055 shares under the 1998 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

# (f) Stockholder Rights Plan

During fiscal 1998, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted a Stockholder Rights Agreement (the Rights Plan) and distributed one Right for each outstanding share of Common Stock. The Rights were issued to holders of record of Common Stock outstanding on March 12, 1998. Each share of Common Stock issued after March 12, 1998 will also include one Right, subject to certain limitations. Each Right when it

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

becomes exercisable will initially entitle the registered holder to purchase from the Company one one-hundredth (1/100th) of a share of Series A Preferred Stock at a price of \$175.00 (the Purchase Price).

The Rights will become exercisable and separately transferable when the Company learns that any person or group has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or on such other date as may be designated by the Board of Directors following the commencement of, or first public disclosure of an intent to commence, a tender or exchange offer for outstanding Common Stock that could result in the offeror becoming the beneficial owner of 15% or more of the outstanding Common Stock. In such circumstances, holders of the Rights will be entitled to purchase, for the Purchase Price, a number of hundredths of a share of Series A Preferred Stock equivalent to the number of shares of Common Stock (or, in certain circumstances, other equity securities) having a market value of twice the Purchase Price. Beneficial holders of 15% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, however, would not be entitled to exercise their Rights in such circumstances. As a result, their voting and equity interests in the Company would be substantially diluted if the Rights were to be exercised.

The Rights expire in March 2008, but may be redeemed earlier by the Company at a price of \$.01 per Right, in accordance with the provisions of the Rights Plan.

#### (a) Restricted Stock

In fiscal 2001, restricted stock covering 94,500 shares of the Company's common stock was issued. The restricted stock is subject to vesting terms whereby the entire amount will vest upon the earlier of seven years from the date of grant or the attainment of certain performance goals, as defined.

Consideration of \$3.00 per share was received for these shares, resulting in deferred compensation of \$1.5 million based on the fair market value on the date of issuance of the restricted stock. Of this deferred compensation, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million was expensed in fiscal 2001 and fiscal 2002, respectively. The consideration received was in the form of secured promissory notes from the holders of the restricted stock. These notes are subject to interest at an annual rate of 5.07%, are due seven years from the date of issuance and are secured by the restricted stock. The interest under these notes is subject to full recourse against the personal assets of the holders of the restricted stock.

In May 2002, the holders of the restricted stock were terminated from their employment with the Company. At the time of termination, the performance goals had not been attained, and none of the restricted stock had vested. In accordance with the terms of the restricted stock agreements, the Company repurchased the stock at the original purchase price of \$3.00 per share. The Company recorded an entry to reverse the \$1.2 million of unamortized deferred compensation and \$0.3 million of the previously recognized compensation expense associated with the stock.

# (h) Subsidiary Stock Options

In November 2001, the Board of Directors of PetroVantage, Inc. approved the establishment of the 2001 Stock Incentive Plan of PetroVantage, Inc. (the PetroVantage Plan). PetroVantage, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, with 16,000,000 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2001 and 2002. The PetroVantage Plan provides for the issuance of incentive stock options and nonqualified options of PetroVantage, Inc. Under the PetroVantage Plan the Board of Directors may grant stock options to purchase up to an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of PetroVantage, Inc. common stock, representing 20% of the total potential shares outstanding. As of June 30, 2002, there were 1,603,000 shares of PetroVantage, Inc. common stock available for grant under the PetroVantage Plan. Since its inception, all options granted under the

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

PetroVantage Plan were granted at fair market value on the date of grant. The following is a summary of stock option activity under the PetroVantage Plan in fiscal 2002:

	Number of Shares of PetroVantage	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Options granted	2,544,500	\$0.19
Options terminated	(147,500)	0.19
Outstanding June 30, 2002	2,397,000	\$0.19
Exercisable June 30, 2002	989,892	\$0.19
		_

# (11) Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." Under the liability method specified by SFAS No. 109, a deferred tax asset or liability is measured based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities, as measured by the enacted tax rates.

Income (loss) before provision for (benefit from) income taxes consists of the following (in thousands):

	Years Ended June 30,		
2000	2001	2002	
\$5,824	\$(26,757)	\$(56,597)	
1,928	(2,350)	(18,164)	
\$7,752	\$(29,107)	\$(74,761)	

The provisions for (benefit from) income taxes shown in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations are composed of the following (in thousands):

	Y	Years Ended June 30,		
	2000	2001	2002	
Federal —				
Current	\$ 223	\$(3,433)	\$ —	
Deferred	544	(5,255)	_	
State —				
Current	1,441	(219)	142	
Deferred	(1,092)	(1,035)	_	
Foreign —				
Current	1,208	1,210	1,366	
Deferred	_	_	896	
	\$ 2,324	\$(8,732)	\$2,404	
			_	

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The provision for (benefit from) income taxes differs from that based on the federal statutory rate due to the following (in thousands):

		Years Ended June 30,			
	2000 Provision	2001 Benefit	2002 Provision		
Federal tax at statutory rate	\$ 2,634	\$(9,896)	\$(25,419)		
State income tax, net of federal tax benefit	230	(828)	94		
Tax effect resulting from foreign activities	349	1,572	8,438		
Tax credits generated	(1,882)	(2,871)	(3,660)		
Permanent differences, net	599	630	(234)		
Acquisition costs	394	239	_		
Valuation allowance	_	2,422	23,185		
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$ 2,324	\$(8,732)	\$ 2,404		

The components of the net deferred tax asset (liability) recognized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets are as follows (in thousands):

	Jun	June 30,	
	2001	2002	
Deferred tax assets	\$ 32,356	\$ 37,419	
Deferred tax liabilities	(13,418)	(33,917)	
	\$ 18,938	\$ 3,502	

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The approximate tax effect of each type of temporary difference and carry forward is as follows (in thousands):

	Ju	June 30,	
	2001	2002	
Deferred tax assets:			
Revenue related	\$ (2,503)	\$ (8,106)	
US Income tax credits	15,443	20,470	
US operating losses carryforward	1,020	23,403	
Restructuring items	5,178	6,040	
Nondeductible reserves and accruals	5,490	8,429	
Intangible assets	(3,647)	(4,736)	
Other temporary differences	1,722	(45)	
	22,703	45,455	
Valuation allowance	(3,765)	(26,950)	
	<u> </u>		
	18,938	18,505	
Deferred tax liabilities:(1)			
Revenue related	_	(21,534)	
Nondeductible reserves and accruals	_	(1,226)	
Intangible assets	_	4,563	
Other temporary differences	_	3,194	
•			
	_	(15,003)	
	\$18,938	\$ 3,502	

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company recorded a \$14.5 million deferred tax liability associated with the acquisition of Hyprotech.

The tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards expire at various dates from 2003 through 2023. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 contains provisions that may limit the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards available to be used in any given year in the event of significant changes in ownership, as defined. Due to the uncertainty surrounding the realization and timing of these tax attributes, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance of approximately \$3.8 million and \$27.0 million as of June 30, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

# (12) Operating Leases

The Company leases its facilities and various office equipment under noncancellable operating leases with terms in excess of one year. Rent expense charged to operations was approximately \$7.5 million, \$10.5 million

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

and \$12.3 million for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively. Future minimum lease payments under these leases as of June 30, 2002 are as follows (in thousands):

	Amount
Years Ending June 30, 2003	\$ 17,407
2004.	12,932
2005.	11,373
2006.	11,480
2007.	11,405
Thereafter	45,888
	\$110,485

### (13) Sale of Installments Receivable

The Company has arrangements to sell its installments receivable to two financial institutions. These arrangements provide for the sale of up to a maximum of \$160.0 million, subject to approval by the institutions, to be outstanding at any one time. The Company sold, with limited recourse, certain of its installment contracts for aggregate proceeds of \$55.6 million and \$42.7 million during fiscal 2001 and 2002, respectively. The financial institutions have certain recourse to the Company upon nonpayment by the customer under the installments receivable. The amount of recourse is determined pursuant to the provisions of the Company's contracts with the financial institutions and varies depending on whether the customers under the installment contracts are foreign or domestic entities. Collections of these receivables reduce the Company's recourse obligation. Generally, no gain or loss is recognized on the sale of the receivables, due to the consistency of the discount rates used by the Company and the financial institutions.

At June 30, 2002, the balance of the uncollected principal portion of the contracts sold was approximately \$111.4 million. The Company's potential recourse obligation related to these contracts is approximately \$7.2 million as of June 30, 2002. In addition, the Company is obligated to pay additional costs to the financial institutions in the event of default by the customer.

### (14) Commitments and Contingencies

#### (a) FTC investigation

By letter of June 7, 2002, the FTC informed the Company that it was conducting an investigation into the competitive effects of its recent acquisition of Hyprotech. Because this investigation is in its early stages, the Company cannot be certain whether the FTC might seek any relief or the nature of any such relief that might be sought. The FTC may determine to challenge the acquisition through an administrative civil complaint seeking to declare the acquisition in violation of Section 7 of the Clayton Act or Section 5 of the FTC Act. If the FTC were to prevail in that challenge, it could seek to impose a wide variety of remedies, some of which may have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to continue to operate under its current business plans. These potential remedies include divestiture of Hyprotech, as well as mandatory licensing of Hyprotech software products and the Company's other engineering software products to one or more of its competitors.

### (b) Litigation

On May 31, 2002, the Company acquired Hyprotech from AEA Technology plc. AEA Technology is engaged in arbitration proceedings in England over a contract dispute with KBC Advanced Technologies PLC, an English technology and consulting services company. The dispute remains in arbitration and concerns the characterization of certain technology for purposes of calculating royalties, plus other contractual rights with respect to Hysys.Refinery. Hysys.Refinery was retained by AEA Technology with support for Hysys.Refinery to be provided by Hyprotech pursuant to a contract with AEA Technology. On September 11, 2002 the Company and Hyprotech were sued by KBC Advanced Technologies in state district court in

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Houston, Texas on issues related to the technology subject to review in the arbitration proceeding. KBC Advanced Technologies has requested actual and exemplary damages, costs and interest. The Company believes the causes of action to be without merit and will defend the case vigorously.

#### (c) Other

The Company has entered into agreements with six executive officers providing for the payment of cash and other benefits in certain events of their voluntary or involuntary termination within three years following a change in control. Payment under these agreements would consist of a lump sum equal to approximately three years of each executive's annual taxable compensation. The agreements also provide that the payment would be increased in the event that it would subject the officer to excise tax as a parachute payment under the federal tax code. The increase would be equal to the additional tax liability imposed on the executive as a result of the payment.

### (15) Retirement and Profit Sharing Plans

The Company maintains a defined contribution retirement plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code covering all eligible employees, as defined. Under the plan, a participant may elect to defer receipt of a stated percentage of his or her compensation, subject to limitation under the Internal Revenue Code, which would otherwise be payable to the participant for any plan year. The Company may make discretionary contributions to this plan. During 1997, the plan was modified to provide, among other changes, for the Company to make matching contributions equal to 25% of pretax employee contributions up to a maximum of 6% of an employee's salary. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002, the Company made matching contributions of approximately \$1.0 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.3 million respectively.

Petrolsoft also maintained a defined contribution (401k) retirement plan covering all full-time employees. Under its plan, a participant may elect to defer receipt of a stated percentage of his or her compensation, subject to limitation under the Internal Revenue Code, which would otherwise be payable to the participant for any plan year. The plan provided for Petrolsoft to make matching contributions equal to 25% of pretax employee contributions up to a maximum of 6% of an employee's salary. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2000, Petrolsoft made matching contributions of approximately \$14,000. This plan was merged with the Company's plan as of July 1, 2000.

Petrolsoft also maintained a profit sharing plan for its employees whereby all eligible employees may receive a Board determined percentage of Petrolsoft's taxable operating profits based on their employment tenure. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2000, the total amount paid by Petrolsoft to its employees was approximately \$61,000. This plan was terminated as of June 1, 2000.

The Company does not provide postretirement benefits to any employees as defined under SFAS No. 106, Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions.

### (16) Joint Ventures and Other Investments

In May 1993, the Company entered into an Equity Joint Venture agreement with China Petrochemical Technology Company to form a limited liability company governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China. This joint venture has the nonexclusive right to distribute the Company's products within the People's Republic of China. The Company invested \$300,000 on August 6, 1993, which represents a 25% equity interest in the joint venture as of June 30, 2002.

In November 1993, the Company invested approximately \$100,000 in a Cyprus-based company, representing approximately a 14% equity interest. In December 1995, the Company exercised its option to increase its equity interest to 22.5%, acquiring additional shares for approximately \$125,000. In August 2000, a

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

third party invested in the entity and purchased a portion of the existing shareholders' equity interests. As a result of this transaction, the Company's equity interest increased to 31.58% and the Company recorded a gain on the sale of a portion of its interest of \$225,000.

The Company is accounting for the above two investments using the equity method. The net investments of approximately \$519,000 and \$815,000 are included in other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2001 and 2002, respectively. In the accompanying consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001, and 2002, the Company has recognized approximately \$4,000, \$195,000 and \$296,000 respectively, as its portion of the income from these joint ventures.

In March 2000, the Company and e-Chemicals entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement whereby the Company acquired 833,333 shares of e-Chemicals non-voting Series E Preferred Stock for \$6.00 per share. This \$5 million investment entitled the Company to a minority interest in e-Chemicals and was accounted for using the cost method. During the second quarter of fiscal 2001, the Company deemed this investment in the stock of e-Chemicals to be worthless and, as a result, this investment was written off. This write-off is included in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for fiscal 2001.

During the quarter ended June 30, 2000, the Company made a \$2.0 million investment in Extricity, a related party (see Note 18). This investment entitled the Company to a minority interest in Extricity and was initially accounted for using the cost method. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001 Extricity was purchased by Peregrine Systems (Peregrine), a publicly-traded company. In connection with this purchase, the Company's investment was converted into 94,510 shares of Peregrine. The Company sold 85,059 of these shares in June 2001 and recorded a gain of \$430,000 at that time. The remaining 9,451 shares held in Peregrine were placed in escrow as per the terms of the purchase agreement between Extricity and Peregrine.

In November 2000, the Company invested \$600,000 in a global chemical B2B e-commerce site supporting major chemical companies in Asia. This investment entitles the Company to a minority interest in the B2B company and is accounted for using the cost method and, accordingly, is being valued at cost unless a permanent impairment in its value occurs or the investment is liquidated. As of June 30, 2002, the Company has determined that a permanent impairment has not occurred. This investment is included in other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2001 and 2002.

In December 2000, the Company made a \$3.0 million investment in e-Catalysts, Inc. (e-Catalysts), a neutral marketplace for all trading partners in the catalyst industry including raw material suppliers, manufacturers, service providers and end users. This investment entitled the Company to a 33% interest in e-Catalysts and has been accounted for using the equity method. In connection with the restructuring plan in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001(see Note 3(b)), the Company assessed its e-business strategy and elected to no longer support e-Catalysts. The decision to cease financial support for e-Catalysts resulted in an impairment in the value of the asset. The amount of such impairment was included in the restructuring charge recorded by the Company in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001. Before the impairment, the Company recorded its portion of a \$100,000 loss in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations in fiscal 2001.

In March 2001, the Company made an initial \$8.3 million investment in Optimum Logistics Ltd. (Optimum), an internet-based open logistics system for bulk materials. This investment consisted of 219,515 shares of the Company's stock, valued at \$5.7 million on the date of the transaction, plus \$2.6 million in cash. Subsequently, the Company provided additional funding in fiscal 2001 and 2002 totaling \$2.4 million in cash. This investment entitled the Company to a minority interest in Optimum and was accounted for using the cost method and, accordingly, was being valued at cost unless a permanent impairment in its value occurs or the investment is liquidated. In March 2002, due to Optimum's failure to achieve a third-party financing milestone, 58,540 shares of stock, valued at \$2.1 million, were released from escrow and returned to the Company. In June 2002, the Company determined that a permanent impairment in the value of the asset had incurred, and the remaining investment of \$8.7 million was written-off.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In August 2001, the Company entered into a joint venture in Japan with a third party. The joint venture will operate in Japan and Korea and is designed to allow the Company to penetrate those markets more quickly than it could on its own, by using joint resources to sell licenses and to deploy those licenses using the local based services of the joint venture employees. The Company has a 50% ownership in this joint venture and has invested \$868,000 as of June 30, 2002, with a commitment to invest an additional \$333,000 to fund operations in the future. This investment is being accounted for using the equity method. The net investment of approximately \$391,000 is included in other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2002. In the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for the year ended June 30, 2002, the Company recognized approximately \$477,000, as its portion of the loss from this joint venture.

# (17) Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets consist of the following (in thousands):

	June	e 30,
	2001	2002
Income taxes	\$ 8,418	\$ 4,914
Payroll and payroll-related	12,008	15,920
Royalties and outside commissions	2,382	4,034
Restructuring and other charges	6,152	13,065
Payable to financing companies	12,902	9,923
Acquisition costs	_	8,180
Amount owed to AEA Technology plc (former parent of Hyprotech)	_	3,142
Other	13,983	18,957
	\$55,845	\$78,135

### (18) Related Party Transactions

A director of the Company provided advisory services to the Company as a director of PetroVantage during fiscal 2002. The Company made payments of \$32,000 to the director as compensation for services rendered during fiscal 2002.

Smart Finance & Co., a company of which a former director of the Company is the President, provided advisory services to the Company in fiscal 2000 and 2001, for which payments of approximately \$118,000 and \$30,000, respectively, were made as compensation for services rendered.

On September 30, 1999, the Company entered into a "Software License Distribution and Strategic Relationship" agreement with Extricity, a leading provider of business-to-business e-commerce software. The Company partnered with Extricity to deliver e-commerce solutions that will enhance integration and automate the flow of information between disparate supply chain and enterprise resource planning systems and customers, suppliers and trading partners. The President and Chief Executive Officer of Extricity is the spouse of one of the Company's former directors. During fiscal 2000 the Company paid \$1.3 million in prepaid royalty fees to Extricity; an additional \$0.7 million was paid in July 2000. The remaining asset related to this prepaid royalty was written-off as part of the Q4 FY02 restructuring plan.

### (19) Segment and Geographic Information

The Company follows the provisions of SFAS No. 131, "Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and related Information," which establishes standards for reporting information about operating segments in

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

annual financial statements and requires selected information about operating segments in interim financial reports issued to stockholders. It also established standards for disclosures about products and services, and geographic areas. Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

The Company is organized geographically and by line of business. The Company has three major line of business operating segments: license, consulting services and maintenance and training. The Company also evaluates certain subsets of business segments by vertical industries as well as by product categories. While the Executive Management Committee evaluates results in a number of different ways, the line of business management structure is the primary basis for which it assesses financial performance and allocates resources.

The license line of business is engaged in the development and licensing of software. The consulting services line of business offers implementation, advanced process control, real-time optimization and other consulting services in order to provide its customers with complete solutions. The maintenance and training line of business provides customers with a wide range of support services that include on-site support, telephone support, software updates and various forms of training on how to use the Company's products.

The accounting policies of the line of business operating segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies. The Company does not track assets or capital expenditures by operating segments. Consequently, it is not practical to show assets, capital expenditures, depreciation or amortization by operating segments.

The following table presents a summary of operating segments (in thousands):

	License	Consulting Services	Maintenance and Training	Total
Year ended June 30, 2000 —				
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$132,843	\$ 91,133	\$44,117	\$268,093
Controllable expenses	46,315	69,343	10,757	126,415
Controllable margin(1)	\$ 86,528	\$ 21,790	\$33,360	\$141,678
Year ended June 30, 2001 —				
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$147,448	\$122,821	\$56,655	\$326,924
Controllable expenses	55,059	88,860	13,438	157,357
Controllable margin(1)	\$ 92,389	\$ 33,961	\$43,217	\$169,567
Year ended June 30, 2002 —				
Revenues from unaffiliated customers	\$133,913	\$127,719	\$58,972	\$320,604
Controllable expenses	60,869	90,421	11,602	162,892
Controllable margin(1)	\$ 73,044	\$ 37,298	\$47,370	\$157,712

<sup>1)</sup> The Controllable Margins reported reflect only the expenses of the line of business and do not represent the actual margins for each operating segment since they do not contain an allocation for selling and marketing, general and administrative, development and other corporate expenses incurred in support of the line of business.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# **Profit Reconciliation:**

	Years Ended June 30		
	2000	2001	2002
		(In thousands)	
Total controllable margin for reportable segments	\$141,678	\$169,567	\$157,712
Selling and marketing	(72,258)	(96,467)	(89,953)
Research and development	(877)	(12,587)	(20,248)
General and administrative and overhead	(63,414)	(73,204)	(82,650)
Costs related to acquisitions	(1,547)	_	_
Restructuring and other charges	<u> </u>	(6,969)	(16,083)
Charges for in-process research and development	_	(9,915)	(14,900)
Interest and other income and expense	4,170	5,468	284
Write-off of investments	_	(5,000)	(8,923)
Income (loss) before provision for (benefit from) income taxes	\$ 7,752	\$ (29,107)	\$ (74,761)

# **Geographic Information:**

Domestic and export sales as a percentage of total revenues are as follows:

	Ye	Years Ended June 30,		
	2000	2001	2002	
United States	54.6%	51.2%	54.2%	
Europe	27.5	27.7	28.4	
Japan	4.8	5.3	5.1	
Other	13.1	15.8	12.3	
	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
	_			

During the years ended June 30, 2000, 2001 and 2002 there were no customers that individually represented greater than 10% of the Company's total revenue.

Revenues, income (loss) from operations and identifiable assets for the Company's North American, European and Asian operations are as follows (in thousands). The Company has intercompany distribution arrangements with its subsidiaries. The basis for these arrangements, disclosed below as transfers between

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

geographic locations, is cost plus a specified percentage for services and a commission rate for sales generated in the geographic region.

	North America	Europe	Asia	Eliminations	Consolidated
Year ended June 30, 2000 —					
Revenues	\$232,616	\$59,456	\$16,206	\$ (40,185)	\$268,093
Identifiable assets	\$386,081	\$54,982	\$11,456	\$(103,456)	\$349,063
Year ended June 30, 2001 —					
Revenues	\$280,499	\$72,332	\$22,148	\$ (48,055)	\$326,924
Identifiable assets	\$400,794	\$49,907	\$16,956	\$(113,691)	\$353,966
Year ended June 30, 2002 —					
Revenues	\$272,776	\$77,865	\$18,504	\$ (48,541)	\$320,604
Identifiable assets	\$479,454	\$97,561	\$12,943	\$(176,014)	\$413,944
	_	_	_		
		F-43			

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Aspen Technology, Inc.

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2002 and for the year then ended, and have issued our report thereon dated August 13, 2002. Our audit also included the information related to the year ended June 30, 2002 appearing in the financial statement schedule listed in Item 14(a)-2. This financial statement schedule is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion based on our audit. In our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, present fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

August 13, 2002

This is a copy of the audit report previously issued by Arthur Andersen LLP in connection with Aspen Technology, Inc.'s filing on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2001. This audit report has not been reissued by Arthur Andersen LLP in connection with this filing on Form 10-K.

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS ON SCHEDULE

To Aspen Technology, Inc.

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States, the consolidated financial statements included in Aspen Technology, Inc. and subsidiaries. Annual Report to Shareholders, included in this Form 10-K, and have issued our report thereon dated August 3, 2001. Our audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The schedule listed in Item 14(a)-2 is the responsibility of the Company's management, is presented for purposes of complying with the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and is not part of the basic financial statements. This schedule has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in our audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, fairly states, in all material respects, the financial data required to be set forth therein, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

/s/ ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

August 3, 2001

# VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

Description	Balance, Beginning of Period	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Deductions (In thousands)	Other(1)	Balance, End of Period
ALLOWANCE FOR DOUBTFUL ACCOUNTS:					
June 30, 2000.	\$1,288	\$ 112	\$ (11)	\$ 50	\$1,439
June 30, 2001.	1,439	23	(175)	618	1,905
June 30, 2002.	1,905	1,889	(141)	2,345	5,997

<sup>(1)</sup> Other relates primarily to amounts acquired in acquisitions.

3.1(1)

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Certificate of Incorporation of Aspen Technology, Inc.

3.2(1)	By-laws of Aspen Technology, Inc.
4.1(2)	Specimen Certificate for Shares of Aspen Technology, Inc.'s common stock, \$.10 par value.
4.2(1)	Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, as Rights Agent, including related forms of the following: (a) Certificate of Designation of Series A Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock of Aspen Technology,
	Inc.; and (b) Right Certificate.
4.3(17)	Amendment No. 1 dated as of October 26, 2001 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American
	Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.
4.4(18)	Amendment No. 2 dated as of February 6, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
4.5(19)	Amendment No. 3 dated as of March 19, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 12, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American
	Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
4.6(20)	Amendment No. 4 dated as of May 9, 2002 to Rights Agreement dated as of March 17, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.
4.7(3)	Indenture dated as of June 17, 1998 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and The Chase Manhattan Bank, as trustee, with respect to up to \$86,250,000
(=)	principal amount of 5 1/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due June 15, 2005 of Aspen Technology, Inc.
4.8(3)	Form of 5 1/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due June 15, 2005 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (included in Sections 2.2, 2.3 and 2.4 of the
	Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K).
4.9(26)	Certificate of Designations of the Series B-1 Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.10(25)	Certificate of Designations of the Series B-I Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B-II Convertible Preferred Stock.
4.11(25)	Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock.
4.16(24)	Form of Warrant of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated as of May 9, 2002.
4.17(24)	Form of Unit Warrant of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated as of May 9, 2002.
10.1(4)	Lease Agreement dated as of January 30, 1992 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America
10.2(10)	regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.2(10)	First amendment to Lease Agreement dated May 5, 1997 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Beacon Properties, L.P., successor-in-interest to Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America, regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.3(10)	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated as of August 14, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and EOP-Ten Canal Park, L.L.C., successor-
10.5(10)	in-interest to Beacon Properties, L.P. regarding Ten Canal Park, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
10.4(4)	System License Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, dated March 30, 1982, as amended.
10.5(4)†	Non-Equilibrium Distillation Model Development and License Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Koch Engineering Company, Inc.,
	as amended.
10.6(4)†	Letter, dated October 19, 1994, from Aspen Technology, Inc. to Koch Engineering Company, Inc., pursuant to which Aspen Technology, Inc.
	elected to extend the term of Aspen Technology, Inc.'s license under the Non-Equilibrium Distillation Model Development and License Agreement.
10.7(4)†	Batch Distillation Computer Program Development and License Agreement between Process Simulation Associates, Inc. and Koch Engineering
	Company, Inc.

10.8(4)†	Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine regarding Assignment of SPEEDUP.
10.9(4)	Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.10(6)	Rider No. 1, dated December 14, 1994, to Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.11(27)	Rider No. 2, dated September 4, 2001, to Vendor Program Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and General Electric Capital Corporation.
10.11(4)†	Letter Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Sanwa Business Credit Corporation.
10.12(4)	Equity Joint Venture Contract between Aspen Technology, Inc. and China Petrochemical Technology Company.
10.13(7)	Further Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of February 15, 1996 among Aspen Technology, Inc., Prosys Modeling
	Investment Corporation, Industrial Systems, Inc., Dynamic Matrix Control Corporation and Setpoint, Inc., as the Borrowers, the Lenders Parties
	thereto, and Fleet Bank of Massachusetts, N.A., as Agent and Lender, together with related forms of the following (each in the form executed by each of such Borrowers):
	(e) Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Note.
	(f) Patent Conditional Assignment and Security Agreement.
	(g) Trademark Collateral Security Agreement.
	(h) Security Agreement.
10.14(14)	Credit Agreement between Fleet National Bank and Aspen Technology, Inc. dated October 27, 2000. Letter dated September 21, 1999, from Fleet
,	National Bank to Aspen Technology, Inc. and Deposit Pledge
10.15(10)	Agreement dated as of October 18, 1999 between Fleet National Bank and Aspen Technology, Inc. further amending the Revolving Credit
	Agreement.
10.16(26)	Amendment No. 3, dated as of March 19, 2002, to Credit Agreement dated as of October 27, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Fleet
	National Bank.
10.16(16)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 1, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of Petrolsoft Corporation.
10.17(10)	Registration Rights Agreement dated August 29, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of ICARUS Corporation and
	ICARUS Services Limited.
10.18(15)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 15, 2001 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Michael B. Feldman.
10.19(15)	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 15, 2001 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the former stockholders of Computer Processes Unlimited,
	L.L.C.
10.20(25)	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of February 8, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture LLP.
10.20(4)	1988 Non-Qualified Stock Option Plan, as amended.
10.21	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March 19, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers named
10.21(5)	therein (filed as Exhibit to Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Aspen Technology, Inc. on March 19, 2002 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.21(5)	1995 Stock Option Plan.
10.22(5) 10.23(5)	1995 Directors Stock Option Plan. 1995 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
` '	1995 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
10.24(9) 10.25(12)	Amendment to 1998 Employees' Stock Purchase Plan.
10.25(12)	1996 Special Stock Option Plan.
10.27(12)	2001 Stock Option Plan.
10.27(12)	2001 Stock Option I fail.
	S-5

10.28(13)	Petrolsoft Corporation Stock Option Plan.
10.29(4)	Form of Employee Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement.
10.30(4)	Noncompetition, Confidentiality and Proprietary Rights Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Lawrence B. Evans.
10.31(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Lawrence B. Evans dated August 12, 1997.
10.32(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and David McQuillin dated August 12, 1997.
10.33(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Stephen J. Doyle dated August 12, 1997.
10.35(8)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Mary A. Palermo dated August 12, 1997.
10.36(11)	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc and Lisa W. Zappala dated November 3, 1998.
10.37(10)	Financing Partner Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and IBM Credit Corporation dated June 15, 2000.
10.39(21)	Security Agreement, effective as of August 16, 2002, between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture.
10.40(22)	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 9, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers listed therein, and related Amendment
	dated June 5, 2002.
10.42(23)	Share Purchase Agreement dated as of May 10, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and AEA Technology plc.
10.43(26)	Stockholder Agreement dated as of February 8, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Accenture LLP.
10.44(25)	Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 19, 2002 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and the Purchasers named
	therein.
10.46(25)	Amendment No. 4, dated as of March 19, 2002, to Credit Agreement dated as of October 27, 2000 between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Fleet
	National Bank.
10.47	Employment Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Mary A. Palermo dated April 1, 2002.
10.48	Employment Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Wayne Sim dated May 9, 2002.
10.49	Change in Control Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and Wayne Sim dated May 9, 2002.
10.50	Severance Agreement between Aspen Technology, Inc. and David L. McQuillin dated September 30, 2202.
21.1	Subsidiaries of Aspen Technology, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in signature page to Form 10-K).

<sup>(1)</sup> Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated March 12, 1998 (filed on March 27, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference

- (2) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. (filed on June 12, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (3) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated June 17, 1998 (filed on June 19, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 33-83916) (filed on September 13, 1994), and incorporated herein by reference.

- (5) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-11651) (filed on September 9, 1996), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 33-88734) (filed on January 29, 1995), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (7) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (8) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1997, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (9) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-44575) (filed on January 20, 1998), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (10) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference
- (11) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 1998, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (12) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed November 13, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference
- (13) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-42536) (filed on July 28, 2000), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (14) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2000, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (15) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-63208) (filed on June 15, 2001), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (16) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Aspen Technology, Inc. (Registration No. 333-47694) (filed on October 10, 2000), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (17) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on November 8, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (18) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on February 2, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (19) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on March 20, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (20) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 4 to Form 8-A of Aspen Technology, Inc. filed on May 31, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (21) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated August 16, 2002 (filed on September 10, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (22) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated June 5, 2002 (filed on June 6, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (23) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated May 31, 2002 (filed on May 31, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (24) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference.
- (25) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated March 19, 2002 (filed on March 20, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (26) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. dated February 6, 2002 (filed on February 12, 2002), and incorporated herein by reference.
- (27) Previously filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference.
- † Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions.

April 1, 2002

Mary A. Palermo Co-Chief Operating Officer Aspen Technology, Inc. Ten Canal Park Cambridge, MA 02141

#### Dear Mary:

In consideration of your position, assisting with the transition of the Company to a new organization, and future work, I propose the following terms of employment:

## COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYMENT

- You will continue to be employed by AspenTech as Executive Vice President and Co-Chief Operating Officer at least until September 30, 2002. During this time you will report to Larry Evans, Chairman. You will focus on execution of our Aspen 2002 Strategy and implementing the organizational changes. If we acquire Denver, this will be an important component of your responsibilities and activities.
- You will continue at your present level of compensation through FY02. You will be eligible for a bonus for FY02 on the same basis as the other comparable members of the executive management team. You will be eligible for a salary increase at such time as any other members of the executive management team. You will continue to receive grants of stock options comparable to other members of the executive management period.
- 3) Effective October 1, 2002 you will work in business development for AspenTech for a period of 15 months until December 31, 2003 ("BD Period"). During that time you will continue to be paid at your present base salary. Your stock options will continue to vest during this period. AspenTech will continue to provide an office, secretarial assistance, telephone, and email account during this period. Your responsibilities will be primarily to be provide advice, guidance and business development services, but not to undertake major projects that would involve a significant commitment of effort.
- 4) The Company and you may, by mutual agreement, decide that you will remain in your present position or a new position for an extended period beyond September 30, 2002. If this happens, your rate of pay and bonus opportunity for this extended period will be determined by mutual agreement, but will not be reduced, and the 15-month BD Period will begin immediately after the last day of such extended employment as agreed to under this paragraph 4.
- 5) On or before the end of the BD Period, the Company and you may, by mutual agreement, decide that you will remain in a business development position beyond December 31, 2003. In such event your rate of pay will be determined by mutual agreement and your stock options would continue to vest during such extended period.
- 6) You agree to be fully supportive of the new organization and management and to do your best to help us achieve an enthusiastic transition.

- You agree to the terms and conditions of Addendum A to this letter on 7) your non-compete, non-solicitation, and confidentiality agreements, and that such obligations will be in force and effect for the later of the period ending December 31, 2004, or two years after termination of employment.
- Your compensation, benefits and employment will be structured to achieve as favorable tax and employment treatment as is possible and 8) not otherwise materially detrimental to the interests of the Company.

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The Federal and State Courts in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts shall have exclusive jurisdiction over all claims brought in connection with this Agreement.

By signing a copy of this letter you hereby indicate your agreement to the term and conditions set out in this letter and Addendum A.	S
ASPEN TECHNOLOGY, INC.	
By: /s/ Lawrence B. Evans	
Name: Lawrence B. Evans	
Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	
Accepted and Agreed to this day of, 2002.	
/s/ Mary A. Palermo	
Mary A. Palermo	

# Addendum A NON-COMPETE, NON-SOLICITATION, AND CONFIDENTIALITY

AGREEMENT NOT TO COMPETE. Mary A. Palermo (the "Employee") agrees that, while serving as an Employee of the Company, she will not serve as an employee or director of any business entity other than the Company and its affiliates that is a competitor of the Company, but may serve as a director of a reasonable number of not-for-profit corporations and may devote a reasonable amount of time to charitable and community service. In consideration of the payments and agreements hereunder, the Employee shall not solicit the Company's, or its affiliates' or subsidiaries' (collectively, the "AspenTech Companies") customers with whom Employee has dealt during the one year prior to the Termination Date, either (i) to cease to do business with the AspenTech Companies, or (ii) to do business with any other firm, partnership, or entity, in actual or proposed competition with the AspenTech Companies. The Employee may hold stock or a limited partnership interest of 5% or less in any publicly traded entity without violating this Agreement.

AGREEMENT NOT TO SOLICIT. In consideration of the payments and agreements hereunder, the Employee shall not solicit any employee of the AspenTech Companies to leave such employment or to provide services to the Employee or any other business entity, whether or not the Employee is employed by such entity, or the Employee has a material financial interest therein.

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION: NON-DISCLOSURE. Employee acknowledges that the business of the AspenTech Companies is highly competitive and that the Company has provided and will provide Employee with access to Confidential Information relating to the business of the AspenTech Companies. "Confidential Information" means and includes the AspenTech Companies' confidential and/or proprietary information and/or trade secrets that have been developed or used and/or will be developed and that cannot be obtained readily by third parties from outside sources. Confidential Information includes, by way of example and without limitation, the following: information regarding customers, employees, contractors, and the industry not generally known to the public; strategies, methods, books, records, and documents; technical information concerning products, equipment, services, and processes; procurement procedures and pricing techniques; the names of and other information concerning customers, investors, and business affiliates (such as contact name, service provided, pricing for that customer, amount of services used, credit and financial data, and/or other information relating to the AspenTech Companies' relationship with that customer); pricing strategies; plans and strategies for expansion or acquisitions; budgets; customer lists; electronic databases; models; specifications; computer programs; internal business records; contracts benefiting or obligating the AspenTech Companies; bids or proposals submitted to any third party; technologies and methods; training methods and training processes; organizational structure; salaries of personnel; payment amounts or rates paid to consultants or other service providers; and other such confidential or proprietary information. Employee acknowledges that this Confidential Information constitutes a valuable, special, and unique asset used by the AspenTech Companies in their business to obtain a competitive advantage over their competitors. Employee further acknowledges that protection of such Confidential Information against unauthorized disclosure and use is of critical importance to the AspenTech Companies in maintaining their competitive position. Confidential Information shall not include any information that is contained in a printed publication or is or becomes publicly known through no wrongful act or failure to act on the part of the Employee.

Employee agrees that Employee will not, at any time during or after Employee's employment with Company, make any unauthorized disclosure of any Confidential Information of the AspenTech Companies, or make any use thereof, except in the carrying out of her employment responsibilities hereunder. Employee also agrees to preserve and protect the confidentiality of third party Confidential Information to the same extent, and on the same basis, as the AspenTech Companies' Confidential Information.

## **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT dated as of May 9, 2002 (this "Agreement") is entered into between Aspen Technology, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Aspen") and Wayne Sim (the "Employee").

## PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

- A. On the date hereof, Aspen is entering into an agreement to acquire all of the outstanding capital stock of AEA Technology Canada Ltd., and the other corporate members of the Hyprotech Group, a Canadian Corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to a Sale and Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof between Aspen and AEA Technology Plc (the "Purchase Agreement").
- B. The Employee has been employed by the Company for a number of years and is currently employed by the Company as its Chief Executive Officer. The Employee possesses an intimate knowledge of the business and affairs of the Company and its policies, methods, personnel and operations.
- C. This Agreement is made by the Employee pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, in connection with the proposed merger and the other transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.
- D. From and after the date hereof, the Employee is willing to commit himself to serve Aspen upon the terms and conditions set forth herein.

Now, THEREFORE, Aspen and the Employee hereby agree as follows:

## 1. EMPLOYMENT

Aspen shall employ the Employee, and the Employee hereby accepts employment, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. The initial title of the Employee shall be Chief Product Officer, reporting to David McQuillin. At all times during the Initial Term (as defined in Section 6) and any subsequent effective period of this Agreement, the Employee shall use commercially reasonable efforts to perform his employment duties to the best of his skill and ability. The Employee shall devote his full-time business time, attention and energies to the business interests of Aspen.

## COMPENSATION

(a) BASE SALARY. During the Term, as the Employee's regular salary for his employment as described in Section 1, Aspen shall pay the Employee a salary (the "Base Salary") initially at the annual rate of three hundred thirty thousand Canadian Dollars (330,000). Such Base Salary shall be subject to review thereafter in accordance with either Aspen's standard salary review policies, but in no event shall the Base Salary be reduced below such initial amount. The Base Salary shall be paid in equal installments not less frequently than monthly and shall be prorated for any period of service less than a full year.

- (b) BONUSES. The Employee shall be eligible for performance-related pay, established initially as 50% of Base Salary, upon performance criteria established by the Chief Executive Officer of Aspen, subject to established Aspen Policy regarding funding and payment of Bonus opportunities.
- (c) OPTIONS. The Employee shall be eligible for 30,000 option grants subject to approval of the Board of Directors.
- (d) TAXES. All salary and other compensation payable by Aspen to the Employee shall be subject to applicable withholding taxes.

#### EXPENSES

Subject to such policies as may be established from time to time by the Board of Directors, Aspen shall reimburse the Employee for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred during the Initial Term and any subsequent effective period of this Agreement in connection with performance of his duties hereunder, including reasonable travel expenses. Reimbursement by Aspen as aforesaid shall occur upon submission to Aspen by the Employee of an itemized account of such expenses in reasonable detail.

## 4. BENEFITS

During the Term, the Employee shall be entitled to participate in or receive benefits equivalent in Canada to those received by other executives of Aspen under any group life, hospitalization or disability plan, health and dental care program, 401(k) plan, pension plan, vacation policy or similar benefit plans or arrangements made generally available by Aspen to its employees, subject to and on a basis consistent with the terms, conditions and overall administration of such plans and arrangements. To the extent possible under Aspen's benefit plans and arrangements, the Employee shall receive credit for time served at the Company as if such time had been served for Aspen.

## 5. INVENTION, NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION

- (a) CONFIDENTIALITY AND PROPRIETARY RIGHTS AGREEMENT. Contemporaneously herewith, the Employee is executing and delivering to Aspen a CONFIDENTIALITY AND PROPRIETARY RIGHTS Agreement in the form attached as EXHIBIT 1. The terms of such agreement are hereby incorporated and made a part of this Agreement, as if set forth herein.
- (b) NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT. Contemporaneously herewith, the Employee is executing and delivering to Aspen a Non-Competition Agreement in the form attached hereto as EXHIBIT 2. The terms of such agreement are hereby incorporated and made a part of this Agreement, as if set forth herein.

## 6. TERM AND TERMINATION

Aspen shall retain the Employee, and the Employee shall serve in the employ of Aspen, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement for the period (the "Initial Term") from the Completion Date of the transaction under the Purchase Agreement and an initial period of two years or such earlier date on which this Agreement is terminated as provided herein. This Agreement shall terminate upon the death of the Employee and may be terminated by Aspen:

- (a) at any time immediately upon written notice to the Employee (which notice shall identify the basis for termination) for "Cause," which shall mean (A) a good faith finding by Aspen that the Employee has failed to perform his reasonably assigned duties for Aspen and has failed to remedy such failure within 30 days following written notice from Aspen to the Employee notifying him of such failure, (B) a good faith finding by the Board of Directors of Aspen that the Employee has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, or (C) the conviction of the Employee of, or the entry of a pleading of guilty or nolo contendere by the Employee to, any felony; or
- (b) upon the Employee's "disability," which shall mean the inability of the Employee, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 365-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Employee and Aspen, provided that if the Employee and Aspen do not agree on a physician, the Employee and Aspen shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

In the event the Employee's employment is terminated pursuant to this Section 6, excluding for reasons stated under this Section 6(a)(B) and (C), the Employee shall be entitled to the greater of (i) the number of months remaining on his non-compete obligations set forth in Exhibit 2 hereto or (ii) (a) six (6) months prior notice of termination (after the expiration of any cure period set forth herein) or at Aspen's option, (b) payment equal to six (6) months of the then current fixed annual salary of the Employee, less statutory deductions, in lieu of such notice of termination. In the event the Employee's employment is terminated pursuant to this Section 6(a)(B) and (C), Aspen shall pay to the Employee the compensation and benefits otherwise payable to him under Sections 2, 3 and 4 through the last day of his actual employment with Aspen.

This Agreement shall continue on after the Initial Term unless earlier terminated under this Section 6. Aspen may terminate the employment of the Employee at any time after the Initial Term by providing to the Employee at any time after such period either:

(a) prior notice of such termination equal to six (6) months (the "Notice Period"); or (b) a payment equal to the current fixed annual salary of the Employee, less statutory deductions, for that number of months equal to the Notice Period in lieu of such notice of termination.

## 7. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any right or remedy hereunder shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the party giving such waiver. No waiver by either party hereto with respect to any condition or breach hereunder shall be deemed to extend to any prior or subsequent condition or breach hereunder or affect in any way any rights arising by virtue of any prior or subsequent condition or breach. No failure on the part of any party hereto to exercise, and no delay in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right.

## (b) CONSTRUCTION.

- (i) The section headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- (ii) The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties hereto to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against a party hereto.
- (iii) The term "including" as used herein shall not be construed so as to exclude any other thing not referred to or described.
- (iv) References herein to "Sections" shall be deemed to be to sections of this Agreement, unless otherwise specified.
- (c) ENTIRE AGREEMENT; SUCCESSORS. This Agreement, including the exhibits hereto, (a) constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and (b) is not intended to confer upon any person other than the parties hereto any rights or remedies hereunder, except as otherwise expressly provided herein. Subject to the preceding sentence, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Employee's respective successors, heirs, executors and administrators and will inure to the benefit of Aspen and its successors and assigns. The obligations of the Employee are personal and shall not be assigned by him. The obligations of Aspen may be assigned by Aspen, provided that such obligations shall be assumed by such subsidiary without modification. For all purposes of this Agreement, the term "Aspen"

shall include any successor to the business of Aspen (whether direct or indirect and whether by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise).

- (d) GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts) or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of laws of any jurisdictions other than those of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.
- (e) NOTICES. All notices, instructions, demands, claims, requests and other communications given hereunder or in connection herewith shall be in writing. Any such communication shall be sent either (a) by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (b) via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, in each case to the address set forth below. Any such communication shall be deemed to have been delivered two business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service.

To Aspen: Aspen Technology, Inc.

Ten Canal Park

Cambridge, Massachusetts 02141

Facsimile: 617.577.0722

Attention: Chief Executive Officer

To the Employee: Wayne Sim

35 Spring Gate Estates SW

Calgary, Alberta

Either party hereto may give any notice, instruction, demand, claim, request or other communication hereunder using any other means (including personal delivery, expedited courier, messenger service, telecopy, telex, ordinary mail or electronic mail), but no such communication shall be deemed to have been duly given unless and until it actually is received by the party for which it is intended. Either party hereto may change the address to which notices, instructions, demands, claims, requests and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other party hereto notice in the manner set forth in this Section 7(e).

(f) SEVERABILITY. Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions hereof or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction. If the final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction declares that any term or provision hereof is invalid or unenforceable, the parties hereto agree that the court making the determination of invalidity or unenforceability shall have the power to limit the term or provision, to delete specific words or phrases, or to

replace any invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the invalid or unenforceable term or provision, and this Agreement shall be enforceable as so modified.

(g) SIGNATURES. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but both of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may be executed by facsimile signature.

\* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

ASPEN TECHNOLOGY, INC.

By: /s/ Lawrence B. Evans

Name: Lawrence B. Evans

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

WAYNE SIM

/s/ Wayne Sim

## CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT dated as of May 9, 2002 by and between Aspen Technology, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Wayne Sim (the "Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company considers it essential to the best interests of its stockholders to foster the continuous employment of key management personnel; and

WHEREAS, the Company has determined that appropriate steps should be taken to reinforce and encourage the continued attention and dedication of members of the Company's management, including the Executive, to their assigned duties with the Company without distraction in the face of potentially disturbing circumstances arising from the possibility of a Change in Control (as defined herein);

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, and for other valuable consideration, the Company and the Executive hereby agree as follows:

- 1. DEFINED TERMS. The definitions of capitalized terms used in this Agreement are provided in the last section hereof.
- 2. TERM OF AGREEMENT. This Agreement shall commence on the date hereof and shall continue in effect through June 30, 2003. Thereafter, this Agreement shall be automatically renewed for successive one year terms unless the Company sends written notice of termination to the Executive at least 60 days before the expiration date of this Agreement, which termination will be effective at that expiration date. If a Change in Control shall have occurred during the term of this Agreement, however, this Agreement shall continue in effect for a period of three years beyond the last day of the month in which the Change in Control occurred. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2, this Agreement shall terminate, unless earlier terminated in accordance with this Agreement, (i) one year after the Executive is notified in accordance with Section 9 hereof that the Compensation Committee, upon recommendation of the Company's chief executive officer, has voted to terminate this Agreement or (ii) if earlier, immediately after the Executive is notified in accordance with Section 9 hereof that the Compensation Committee has determined that the Executive's level of responsibility (other than

reporting responsibility) has substantially changed from the Executive's current level of responsibility, in either case only if the notification occurs prior to a Potential Change in Control that results in a Change in Control.

## 3. PAYMENTS AFTER CHANGE IN CONTROL.

- 3.1 If the Executive's employment shall be terminated for any reason following a Change in Control and during the term of this Agreement, the Company shall pay the Executive's full salary to the Executive through the Date of Termination at the rate in effect at the time the Notice of Termination is given, together with all compensation and benefits payable to the Executive through the Date of Termination under the terms of any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement maintained by the Company during such period.
- 3.2 Subject to Section 3.3, the Company shall pay to the Executive the payments described in this Section 3.2 (the "Severance Payments") upon the termination of the Executive's employment following a Change in Control and during the term of this Agreement, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 3.1, unless such termination is (i) by the Company for Cause, (ii) by reason of death, (iii) by the Executive without Good Reason, or (iv) after the Executive shall have attained age 70. In lieu of any further salary payments to the Executive for periods subsequent to the Date of Termination and in lieu of any severance benefits otherwise payable to the Executive under any then existing broad-based employee severance plan, the Company shall pay to the Executive a lump sum severance payment, in cash, equal to three times the sum of (x) the higher of the Executive's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the occurrence of the event or circumstance upon which the Notice of Termination is based or in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control and (y) the higher of the average of the annual bonuses paid to the Executive for the three years (or the number of years employed, if less) immediately preceding the occurrence of the event or circumstance upon which the Notice of Termination is based or the Change in Control. In lieu of any further life, disability, accident and health insurance benefits otherwise due to the Executive, the Company shall pay to the Executive a lump sum amount, in cash, equal to the cost to the Company (as determined by the Company in good faith with reference to its most recent actual experience) of providing such benefits, to the extent that the Executive is eligible to receive such benefits immediately prior to the Notice of

Termination, for a period of three years commencing on the Date of Termination.

- 3.3 The payments provided for in Section 3.2 shall be made not later than the fifth day following the Date of Termination.
- 3.4 The Company also shall pay to the Executive all legal fees and expenses incurred by the Executive in seeking to obtain or enforce any benefit or right provided by this Agreement, payable within five business days after delivery of the Executive's written requests for payment accompanied with such evidence of fees and expenses incurred as the Company reasonably may require.
  - 4. CERTAIN ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS BY THE COMPANY.
- 4.1 Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, in the event that any payment or benefit received or to be received by the Executive in connection with a Change in Control or the termination of the Executive's employment (all such payments and benefits, including the Severance Payments, the "Total Payments") is determined to be subject (in whole or part) to the Excise Tax, then the Executive shall be entitled to receive an additional payment (a "Gross-Up Payment") in an amount such that after payment by the Executive of all taxes (including any interest or penalties imposed with respect to such taxes), including without limitation any income taxes and Excise Tax imposed upon the Gross-Up Payment, the Executive retains an amount equal to the Total Payments. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 4.1, if it shall be determined that the Executive is entitled to a Gross-Up Payment, but that the Total Payments do not exceed 110% of the greatest amount (the "Reduced Amount") that could be paid to the Executive such that the receipt thereof would not give rise to any Excise Tax, then no Gross-Up Payment shall be made to the Executive and the Total Payments shall be reduced to the Reduced Amount.
- 4.2 All determinations required to be made under this Section 4, including whether and when a Gross-Up Payment is required and the amount of such Gross-Up Payment and the assumptions to be utilized in arriving at such determination, shall be made by the Company's accountants or such other certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Company as may be designated by the Executive (the "Accounting Firm") which shall provide detailed supporting calculations both to the Company and the Executive.

## 5. TERMINATION PROCEDURES.

- 5.1 NOTICE OF TERMINATION. After a Change in Control and during the term of this Agreement, any purported termination of the Executive's employment (other than by reason of death) shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination from one party hereto to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 8. Further, a Notice of Termination for Cause is required to include a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than three-quarters of the entire membership of the Board at a meeting of the Board which was called and held for the purpose of considering such termination (after reasonable notice to the Executive and an opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board) finding that, in the good faith opinion of the Board, the Executive was guilty of conduct set forth in the definition of Cause.
- 5.2 DATE OF TERMINATION. "Date of Termination", with respect to any purported termination of the Executive's employment after a Change in Control and during the term of this Agreement, shall mean the date specified in the Notice of Termination (which, in the case of a termination by the Company otherwise than for Cause, shall not be less than thirty days and, in the case of a termination by the Executive, shall not be less than fifteen days nor more than sixty days, respectively, from the date such Notice of Termination is given).
- 6. NO MITIGATION. If the Executive's employment by the Company is terminated during the term of this Agreement, the Executive is not required to seek other employment or to attempt in any way to reduce any amounts payable to the Executive by the Company pursuant to Section 3. Further, the amount of any payment or benefit provided for in Section 3 shall not be reduced by any compensation earned by the Executive as the result of employment by another employer, by retirement benefits, by offset against any amount claimed to be owed by the Executive to the Company, or otherwise.
- 7. EXECUTIVE'S COVENANTS. The Executive agrees that, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, in the event of a Potential Change in Control during the term of this Agreement, the Executive will remain in the employ of the Company until the earliest of (i) a date which is six months from the date of such Potential Change of Control, (ii) the date of a Change in Control, (iii) the date of

termination by the Executive of the Executive's employment for Good Reason (determined by treating the Potential Change in Control as a Change in Control in applying the definition of Good Reason), by reason of death or Retirement; or (iv) the termination by the Company of the Executive's employment for any reason.

## 8. SUCCESSORS; BINDING AGREEMENT.

- 8.1 In addition to any obligations imposed by law upon any successor to the Company, the Company will require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company to expressly assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no such succession had taken place. Failure of the Company to obtain such assumption and agreement prior to the effectiveness of any such succession shall be a breach of this Agreement and shall entitle the Executive to compensation from the Company in the same amount and on the same terms as the Executive would be entitled to hereunder if the Executive were to terminate the Executive's employment for Good Reason after a Change in Control, except that, for purposes of implementing the foregoing, the date on which any such succession becomes effective shall be deemed the Date of Termination.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Executive's personal or legal representatives. If the Executive shall die while any amount would still be payable to the Executive hereunder (other than amounts which, by their terms, terminate upon the death of the Executive) if the Executive had continued to live, all such amounts, unless otherwise provided herein, shall be paid in accordance with the terms of this Agreement to the Executive's representatives.
- 9. NOTICES. For the purpose of this Agreement, notices and all other communications provided for in the Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered or mailed by United States certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective addresses set forth below, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon actual receipt:

To the Company: Aspen Technology, Inc. Ten Canal Park Cambridge, MA 02141

Attention: General Counsel

To the Executive: Wayne Sim 35 Spring Gate Estates SW Calgary, Alberta

10. MISCELLANEOUS. No provision of this Agreement may be modified, waived or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by the Executive and such officer as may be specifically designated by the Board. Except as expressly provided herein, no waiver by either party hereto at any time of any breach by the other party hereto of, or compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party shall be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time. No agreements or representations, oral or otherwise, express or implied, with respect to the subject matter hereof have been made by either party which are not expressly set forth in this Agreement. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, and this Agreement shall be an instrument under seal. All references to sections of the Exchange Act or the Code shall be deemed also to refer to any successor provisions to such sections. Any payments provided for hereunder shall be paid net of any applicable withholding required under federal, state or local law and any additional withholding to which the Executive has agreed.

11. SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES; ARBITRATION. All claims by the Executive for benefits under this Agreement shall be directed to and determined by the Board and shall be in writing. Any denial by the Board of a claim for benefits under this Agreement shall be delivered to the Executive in writing and shall set forth the specific reasons for the denial and the specific provisions of this Agreement relied upon. Any further dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in Boston, Massachusetts, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on

the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Executive shall, however, be entitled to seek specific performance of the Executive's right to be paid until the Date of Termination during the pendency of any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement.

12. DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the-meanings indicated below:

"Beneficial owner" shall have the meaning defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act.  $\,$ 

"Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Cause" for termination by the Company of the Executive's employment, after any Change in Control, shall mean (i) the willful and continued failure by the Executive to substantially perform the Executive's duties with the Company (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's incapacity due to physical or mental illness or any such actual or anticipated failure after the issuance of a Notice of Termination for Good Reason by the Executive) after a written demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Executive by the Board, which demand specifically identifies the manner in which the Board believes that the Executive has not substantially performed the Executive's duties, or (ii) the willful engaging by the Executive in gross misconduct which is demonstrably and materially injurious to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, monetarily or otherwise. No act, or failure to act, on the Executive's part shall be deemed "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by the Executive not in good faith and without reasonable belief that the Executive's act, or failure to act, was in the best interest of the Company.

A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if the conditions set forth in any one of the following paragraphs shall have been satisfied:

(a) Continuing Directors constitute two-thirds or less of the membership of the Board, whether as the result of a proxy contest or for any other reason or reasons; or

- (b) Any Person is or becomes the Beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing twenty-five percent or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding voting securities; or
- (c) There is a change in control of the Company of a nature that would be required to be reported on Form 8-K or item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A or any similar item, schedule or form under the Exchange Act, as in effect at the time of the change, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement, including without limitation any merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than (i) a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving or parent entity) fifty-one percent or more of the combined voting power of the voting securities (entitled to vote generally for the election of directors) of the Company or such surviving or parent entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and which would result in those persons who are Continuing Directors immediately prior to such merger or consolidation constituting more than two-thirds of the membership of the Board or the board of such surviving or parent entity immediately after, or subsequently at any time as contemplated by or as a result of, such merger or consolidation or (ii) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the company (or similar transaction) in which no Person acquired twenty-five percent or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or
- (d) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (or any transaction having a similar effect).

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Company" shall mean Aspen Technology, Inc. and any successor to its business and/or assets which assumes or agrees to perform this Agreement, by operation of law or otherwise.

"Continuing Director" shall mean any director (i) who has continuously been a member of the Board since not later than the date of a Potential Change in Control or (ii) who is a successor of a director described in clause (i), if such successor (and any intervening successor) shall have been recommended or elected to succeed a Continuing Director by a majority of the then Continuing Directors.

"Date of Termination" shall have the meaning stated in Section 5.2 hereof.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

"Excise Tax" shall mean the tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code.

"Executive" shall mean the individual named in the first paragraph of this reement.

"Good Reason" for termination by the Executive of the Executive's employment shall mean the occurrence (without the Executive's express written consent) of any one of the following acts or failures to act by the Company unless, in the case of any act or failure to act described in paragraph (a), (e), (f) or (g) below, such act or failure to act is corrected prior to the Date of Termination specified in the Notice of Termination given in respect thereof or, in the case of paragraph (c) below, such act is not objected to in writing by the Executive within four months after notification by the Company to the Executive of the Company's intention to take the action contemplated by such paragraph (c):

(a) the assignment to the Executive of any duties inconsistent with the Executive's status as a senior executive officer of the Company or a meaningful

alteration, adverse to the Executive, in the nature or status of the Executive's responsibilities (other than reporting responsibilities) from those in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control;

- (b) a reduction by the Company in the Executive's annual base salary as in effect on the date hereof or as the same may be increased from time to time except for across-the-board salary reductions similarly affecting all senior executives of the Company and all senior executives of any Person in control of the Company;
- (c) the Company's requiring the Executive to be based anywhere other than the Boston Metropolitan Area (or, if different, the metropolitan area in which the Company's principal executive offices are located immediately prior to the Change in Control) except for required travel on the Company business to an extent substantially consistent with the Executive's present business travel obligations;
- (d) the failure by the Company, without the Executive's consent, to pay to the Executive any portion of the Executive's current compensation, or to pay to the Executive any portion of an installment of deferred compensation under any deferred compensation program of the Company, within fourteen days of the date such compensation is due;
- (e) the failure by the Company to continue in effect any compensation plan in which the Executive participates immediately prior to the Change in Control which is material to the Executive's total compensation, or the failure by the Company to continue the Executive's participation therein on a basis not materially less favorable, both in terms of the amount of benefits provided and the level of the Executive's participation relative to other participants, as existed at the time of the Change in Control;
- (f) the failure by the Company to continue to provide the Executive with benefits substantially similar to those enjoyed by the Executive under any of the Company's pension, life insurance, medical, health and accident, or

disability plans in which the Executive was participating at the time of the Change in Control, the taking of any action by the Company which would directly or indirectly materially reduce any of such benefits or deprive the Executive of any material fringe benefit enjoyed by the Executive at the time of the Change in Control, or the failure by the Company to provide the Executive with the number of paid vacation days to which the Executive is entitled on the basis of years of service with the Company in accordance with the Company's normal vacation policy in effect at the time of the Change in Control; or

(g) any purported termination of the Executive's employment which is not effected pursuant to a Notice of Termination satisfying the requirements of Section 5.1.

"Notice of Termination" shall have the meaning stated in Section 5.1.

"Person" shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d). thereof; however, a Person shall not include (i) the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered offering of such securities in accordance with an agreement with the Company, or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

"Potential Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if the conditions set forth in any one of the following paragraphs shall have been satisfied:

- (a) the Company enters into an agreement, the consummation of which would result in the occurrence of a Change in Control;
- (b) the Company or any Person publicly announces an intention to take or to consider taking actions which, if consummated, would constitute a Change in Control;

- (c) any Person becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifteen percent or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities (entitled to vote generally for the election of directors); or

"Severance Payments" shall mean those payments described in Section 3.2 hereof.  $\,$ 

"Total Payments" shall mean those payments described in Section 4 hereof.

ASPEN TECHNOLOGY, INC.

By:	/s/ Lawrence B. Evans
	/s/ Wayne Sim
	Wavne Sim

September 30, 2002

Mr. David L. McQuillin 39 Julians Way Sudbury, MA 01776

Dear David,

I am pleased to confirm you as President and Chief Executive Officer at Aspen Technology, Inc. Your compensation will be as agreed to by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors.

You will continue to receive the usual staff benefits which include paid vacation, company paid holidays and company-paid life, AD&D and long -term disability insurance.

Upon termination of employment for any reason other than disability, death, resignation, or for Cause, AspenTech shall, in addition to any benefits due under written plans, pay you only your base salary for 18 months after termination of employment. "Cause" means material willful misconduct in the discharge of your duties, your conviction of or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contender to any crime involving moral turpitude, or any material breach of any term of your employment, including without limitation the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement.

Please confirm your acceptance of this employment letter by signing a copy and returning it to me. AspenTech's Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement will continue in force and effect.

Sincerely,

/s/ Lawrence B. Evans

Lawrence B. Evans Chairman & Chief Executive Officer Aspen Technology, Inc.

Accepted & Agreed To:

/s/ David L. McQuillin	9/30/02
David L. McQuillin	Start Date

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' CONSENT

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Aspen Technology, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-11651, 333-21593, 333-42536, 333-4258, 333-42540, 333-71872, 333-71874, and 333-80225 on Form S-8 and Registration Statement Nos. 333-89710, and 333-90066 on Form S-3 of Aspen Technology, Inc. of our report dated August 13, 2002, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Aspen Technology, Inc. for the year ended June 30, 2002.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts September 25, 2002